

The True FRENCH MASTER;

O R,

RULES for the FRENCH Tongue;

TEACHING TO

READ, WRITE, and SPEAK that
Language in a Month's Time,

By an EASY and FAMILIAR METHOD,
hitherto unpractised :

With Large COMPOSITIONS,
adapted to the RULES;

Also, a TABLE of VERBS, by which
all VERBS REGULAR and IRREGULAR,
may be readily conjugated.

And the IDIOMS and PROVERBS
of the *French* and *English* TONGUES.

By Mr. CHENEAU,

Many Years Professor of Languages in *London*.

Now first Published from the Author's MS. Copy.

E T O N :

Printed by J. POTE, Bookseller.

Sold also by the Booksellers of *London*, &c.

MDCCLII.

The First of the Month

of the Year

of the Year

of the Year

of the Year

of the Year

of the Year

of the Year

of the Year

of the Year

of the Year

of the Year



T H E
P R E F A C E.

AFTER many Years Practice, I hope the Reader will not be surprized that I advance a Method of Teaching the Languages in so short a Time: The Experience I have had from Teaching great Numbers of Persons, of all Ranks, in this Kingdom, for thirty Years past, will, I hope, justify the Title of my Book, and always caused me to bear in Mind to give my Rules and Method of Teaching the Languages, at large, if I did not publish them myself.

P R E F A C E.

IT is known, that I have before printed, as Occasion required, a few Books of Short Rules for the French and Italian Tongues, for the Use of my own Pupils only. These small Books were sufficient for my Purpose, whilst the Learner attended to my Instructions; but when these were no longer to be had, my Method of Teaching must appear very imperfect and unintelligible.

FOR this Reason, I set myself to compose Grammars, or Larger Rules of the two Languages, with Intent they may hereafter be published; These will fully explain my Method: And I do believe, they will be of great Use and Benefit to every Learner, when I can no longer attend myself.

IN doing this, I have no Thoughts to break in upon, or interfere with any other Method of Teaching the Languages: The strong Bias every one has to the Method he first engages in, being not easily removed: Let every Master, in God's Name, keep to his own Practice at his Pleasure,
as

P R E F A C E.

as I have mine; I make no Objection to any one, but content myself in knowing, that my Scholars, with common Application, have not failed of making a good Proficiency in the Languages in a short Time: And although my Rules are adapted principally to the Use of those Youth, that have learnt Latin, or the Grounds of Grammar, yet I have found, that Persons, of either Sex, and before unlearned, by attending to the Introductory Part of this Grammar, have, in a short Time, been capable to make their Compositions, and be acquainted with the Rules here laid down.

HOWEVER easy and few my Rules are, compared to the Length of other Grammars, I am fully assured, they are sufficient, with the Instructions of an able and willing Master, to make the Scholar read and write the Languages in a short Time: But to speak a Language, must be attained by a constant Conversation; for which Reason, I always caused my Scholars, after their Compositions were perfected, to get them by Heart, and take every Op-

P R E F A C E.

portunity to speak and bold Discourse; for it is Practice only that can make the greatest Scholar perfect in Conversation, of every Language; as appears in the Latin and Greek Tongues, where I have found the most Learned, wanting in Discourse, in this, and several other Parts of Europe.

IN different Parts of my Grammars, I have given Remarks and Observations, necessary to the Learner's Instruction, and for that Cause I shall leave off here, and wish every Person, that makes Use of these my Rules for the Languages, may reap the Advantage, which I have experienced from my Pupils.

Ad-

Advertisement,

From the BOOKSELLER.

MR. CHENEAU's Rules for the
French and Italian Tongues, in
MS. were purchased by me of
his Executor, soon after his Decease,
in the Year 1723.

THAT the Publication has been so
long delayed, is probably, not very in-
teresting to any but the Proprietor;
And it may be sufficient only to men-
tion, that every Intention to publish
these Grammars, has, till of late, met
with an Interruption.

I KNOW not however, if this Delay
may not make some Account of the
Author, and his Method of Teaching
the

Advertisement.

the Languages, more necessary : The latter of these, Mr. CHENEAU himself has sufficiently pointed out in his *Preface*, and in the *Directions* dispersed throughout the several Parts of this Grammar, which fully shew, that his Method of Tuition was chiefly adapted to the Use of the Adult, and those who had made a Progress in the *Latin* Tongue, or were acquainted with the common Rules of Grammar.

WITH Persons thus qualified ; after a due Instruction in the Pronunciation, our Author's Custom was to proceed by Composition, or Turning Lessons of *English* into *French*, according to the Rules laid down in his Grammars ; in which he points out and explains those Parts of Speech, that require more immediate Notice and Direction : At the same Time also he obliged his Pupils to make Translations from *Telemague*, *Gil-Blas*, *Fontenelle*, or other Authors of the like Ease and elegant Diction : This Practice, and a due Attention to the Verbs, he constantly said, would produce

Advertisement.

produce the desired Effect, and make that Language easy, which was found by more tedious Methods, to be acquired only with great Difficulty.

MR. CHENEAU was himself a Gentleman of Learning, and qualified to teach the Languages in a higher Sphere: He was a Native of *France*, and educated in the University of *Paris*; consequently the former Part of his Life was spent in that City: He resided also many Years at *Rome*, being induced to go into *Italy* by a strong Desire after Knowledge, and to improve himself in the politer Parts of Literature; And after a peculiar Variety of Fortunes, now not material to mention, He may be said, it is hoped without any Impropriety of Speech, to retire from the busy World to London.

IT was here He undertook to teach the Languages, by a Method, as he says himself, *hitherto unpractised in Europe*: His Success was equal to his Abilities; and he soon became a Tutor, followed by many: Dr. Sprat, Bishop of *Rocheſter*,
and

Advertisement.

and Col. Codrington, Governor of the *Leeward-Islands*, particularly became his professed Patrons: And the first of these learned Gentlemen had so great Regard for our Author, and his concise Method of Teaching the Languages, that he engaged many of the young Nobility and Gentry to attend Mr. *Cheneau's* Instructions, at his own House in *Westminster*.

OUR Author observes in his *Preface*, that he had taught the Languages in *London*, thirty Years: Most Part of this Time, he resided in the City, near *Doctor's-Commons*; and, from a Sense of past Engagements in publick Life, chose now to live the Life of a Recluse, and wholly attend to the Duties of his Profession: In this, he would suffer no Interruption, but continued to the Time of his Decease, in a strict and scrupulous Attachment to the Instruction of his Pupils, both at Home and Abroad.

THESE few Particulars I am enabled to mention, as my Attendance to receive

Advertisement.

ceive Mr. *Cheneau's* Instructions, admitted me afterwards to frequent Discourse with that Gentleman; and, at his Decease, made me solicitous to purchase his Literary Papers of his Executor:

AND now I know not, if this Advertisement should end, without an Excuse to the Reader for this Trouble: but that I judge, it would be more inexcusable, to have sent these *Rules* abroad, without a few Particulars relating to the Author and his Grammars.

J. P.

Soon will be put to the Press, and Published,
Mr. CHENEAU's Rules for the
ITALIAN Tongue.

ERRATA.

PAGE 13, Line 21, read *prêt*. P. 15, l. 21, for *be-fore*, r. *after*. P. 20, l. 11, for *des*, r. *de*. P. 23, l. 14, for *be*, r. *le*. l. 23, r. *demeurera*. P. 25, l. 12, for *les nôtre*, r. *les nôtres*. P. 57, l. 3, r. *diné*. P. 59, l. 22, for *avoit*, r. *auroit*. P. 69, l. 19, for *two*, r. *three*. P. 79, l. 10, r. *aimex*. l. 17, r. *là apprend*. P. 83, l. 27, for *fera*, r. *fait*. P. 88, l. 30, for *batir*, r. *battre*. P. 94, l. 19, for *ira*, r. *viendra*. P. 107, l. 1, for *came*, r. *come*. P. 110, l. the last, for *reviendriez*, r. *êtes revenu*. P. 111, l. 20, r. *bijoux*. P. 114, l. 6, for *venniez vous*, r. *êtes vous venu*. P. 117, l. 16, for *fissiez*, r. *fassiez*. P. 120, l. 6, r. *fatigués*. P. 121, l. 3, r. *nous nous en sommes repentis*. l. 5, r. *tué*. P. 133, l. 6, for *la*, r. *le*. l. 7, r. *asseions-nous*. P. 165, for *c'est*, r. *elle est*. P. 172, for *puis*, r. *peu*. P. 174, l. 6, r. *un*. P. 187, l. 7, for *je*, r. *j'y*. l. 29, r. *rencontré*. P. 189, l. 14, r. *vaincu*. P. 191, l. 15, r. *peintre*. P. 195, l. 10, r. *toute*. P. 196, l. 30, for *en*, r. *eû*. P. 207, l. 13, r. *une*. l. 24, r. *jeune*.



A N

INTRODUCTION

T O T H E

French Tongue.

TH E shortest and surest way to write and speak any language well, is to learn it by the grounds, or first principles of Grammar.

Of the Terms of the Grammar.

The first Terms of the Grammar are the letters, *i. e.* Vowels and Consonants.

There are Twenty four letters in *French*, viz.

A. B. C. D. E. F. G. H. I. J. L. M. N. O. P. Q.
R. S. T. U. V. X. Y. Z.

The true Pronunciation of these will be explained presently.

Letters are divided into Vowels and Consonants.

The *French* Vowels are six ; *a, e, i, o, u, y.*

The rest are Consonants.

Vowels, are so called, because they form a voice by themselves, and may be pronounced alone.

B

Con-

4 *Introduction to the French Tongue.*

Consonants, cannot be pronounced alone, but require the help of a Vowel, either before or after them ; as *b*, is pronounced as if the Vowel *e*, followed it, and *f*, as if the Vowel was set before it.

These letters mixt together form generally, all the words of a Tongue ; the words are reduced into nine Parts, which compose a Discourse.

The Speech, or Discourse, is made of Phrases.

Phrases are composed of words.

Words of Syllables, and Syllables of Letters.

Letters are Marks, or Characters which form Syllables, and Words, as *a, m, o, u, r*, forms, or makes *amour* Love.

Words may be of two or more Syllables. as, *A-uril, A-pril ; Al-ma-nac, Al-ma-nack ; Angle-ter-re, England ; Ci-vi-li-té, Cour-te-sy.*

A Phrase, or a Sentence is composed of many words, as, *to speak French well you must speak as a Courtier.*

Speech, or Discourse is composed of nine Parts viz.

The Article, Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle, Adverb, Conjunction, Preposition, Interjection ; and it is proper to understand well these Parts of Speech.

I. The Article is a very small, but common part of Speech, as, *the, of the, of, to the, at the, to, at, from the, from.* &c.

II. A Noun is the name of whatsoever we see, feel, and discourse of, as I. We see, *a Man*
a Woman,

Introduction to the French Tongue. 5

a Woman, Hands, Houses, Rooms, Horses, Coaches, Streets, Apples, &c. 2. We feel, as, *Hot, Cold, Hunger, Feaver Thirst*, 3. We discourse of, as, *God, Angells, Paradise, Hell, Vices, Virtues.*

The Noun is two fold, *that is*, Substantive and Adjective; the Noun Substantive expresses its own signification or meaning, and requires not the word *thing*, to be joined with it, as, *a Man, a Tree, a Bird*, fully explain themselves to our Understanding, without the assistance of any other word.

The Noun Adjective cannot fully express its signification, but requires another word to be joined to it, as, *Good, Pleasant, Strong*, want each of them somewhat to be joined to them, fully to be understood by us, as, *Good Boy, Pleasant Discourse, Strong Castle.*

The Noun Adjective is always put in the same Gender, and Number as the Substantive.

The Genders of Nouns in *French*, are two only, Masculine and Feminine.

The Numbers also are two, 1. the Singular, which speaketh of one only, as, *the House, the Garden, the King*. 2. the Plural Number, which speaketh of two or more, as, *the Houses, the Gardens, the Kings.*

III. A Pronoun is a word used instead of a Noun, as *I, thou, he, she, we, ye, they, that, this, thee, &c.* as *I, me*, means *my own person*; *thou, thee*, means *they*, or *his own Person*, and so forth.

IV. The Verb serves to express all the actions which we may do, as, *to go, to sing, to read*; and the actions of the mind, as, *to hope, to wish, to desire.*

6 Introduction to the French Tongue.

The Verb has three Persons Singular, as, *I sing, thou singest, he, she* (the Bird, or, other Noun) *sings*; and three Plural, as, *we sing, ye sing, they* (the Birds, or, other Noun Plural) *sing*.

The Verb is found in the Dictionary by the token
To before it, as, *to go, to see, to hear*,

The Verb has three Principall Tenses, the Present, as, *I see*; the Past, as *I did see, I saw, I have or had seen*; the Future, as, *I shall or will see*.

The Verb has four Moods, or ways to express the Action, &c. 1. The Indicative, which shews the action in the present, past or future Tense, as, *I go, I did go, I shall, or will go*. 2. The Imperative, which sheweth the action in commanding or forbidding, as, *do it, do not go, come hither, let us run*. 3. The Optative, which shews the action in a wish or desire, as, *I may go; I wish they may come*. 4. The Infinitive, which speaks in generall, neither expressing either time or persons, as, *to speak, to hear*, where is no time prefixed, or Person named.

There are four Conjugations, or methods of changing the Verbs, as, *Parler* to speak, is the first; *Courir* to run, is the second, &c. as will be seen in the Tables of Verbs: And note, that by looking for the Verb in the Dictionary by the Infinitive Mood, the Conjugation is always known by its termination, or ending; and in *French*,

The first Conjugation ends in—*er*.

The second, in—*ir*.

The third, in—*oir*.

The fourth, in—*re*.

And

Introduction to the French Tongue. 7

And *Note* also, those Verbs which are not set down among the Irregular Verbs at the end of this Book, are declined according to the Verbs Common, as in the Table of Verbs.

V. The Participle is a part of Speech coming from the Verb, and participates of its force.

There are two Participles, one, always in *English* ending in *ing*. as, *reading, hearing*; the other called Common, and ends in *d, n, or t*, and is Passive, as it serves to the Tenses of the Verb, that are passed; as, *I am loved, he has beaten, we are taught*, and is always express'd after the Verbs *am, or have*; or else it is an Adjective, as, *a Room furnished*.

VI. The Adverb is a part of Speech which increases, or diminishes the Action, as, *I love bread well*, is more then to say only *I love bread*; also *he studies hard, they drink little*.

VII. A Preposition is a part of Speech, which comes always before Articles, Nouns and Verbs, as, *in the garden, upon my honour, after I have done*.

The difference between Adverbs and Prepositions, is, that the Adverb takes nothing after it, but compleats the Sense, or meaning of a Sentence; as, *he teaches well, you speak distinctly, they walk lamely*: But the Preposition always requires something to follow after it; as, *before, after, in, upon, against, with, &c.* are imperfect by themselves, and require somewhat to follow

8 Introduction to the French Tongue

after ; as, *before me, after him, in the room, upon him, with my brother, &c.*

VIII. A Conjunction is a part of Speech, which joins, or ties Words with Words, and Phrases, or Sentences together, as, *and, altho', so, but, &c.* as, *the Master, and the Scholar ; I honour my Father, and my Mother ; my Brother went to Court, so did my Sister.*

IX. An Interjection is a part of Speech, which expresses the passions of the Mind ; and makes a sentence of itself ; as, *alas ! bah ; ha ha ha,* and other sudden motions of the mind, either in mirth, sorrow, cursing, exclamation, scorn, and the like.

Let it be observed, that four of these Parts of Speech never change, or have any variation of Cases, *viz.* The Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction and Interjection, as, *prudently, upon, and, alas ;* but are always wrote in the same manner they are found in the Dictionary.

The five others, *viz.* the Article, Noun, Pronoun, Verb, and Participle, change their Terminations, and are declined by Cases, and Tenses, according to the different Parts of Speech.

The Noun in *French*, as well as in *English*, generally takes the Letter S, to form the Plural Number.

Nouns are generally declined with six Cases, both in the Singular and Plural Number, as in *Latin* ; tho' the *French Tongue* has no variation of Cases, but they are distinguish'd by the Article only, that goes before them, like as in the *English Tongue*.

I. The

Introduction to the French Tongue. 6

- I. The Nominative Case is known by *the*, or *a*, going before the Noun ; as, *the boy, a book*.
- II. The Genitive, is known by the sign *of* ; as, *the boy, of a book*.
- III. The Dative, is known by the sign *to* ; as, *to the boy, to a book*.
- IV. The Accusative, is like the Nominative, both in *English* and *French* ; and takes *the*, and *a*, before it, only as the Nominative Case goes before the Verb, the Accusative follows after it ; as, *love the boy ; read a book*.
- V. The Vocative, is known by the sign *O* ; as, *O boy ! O book !*.
- VI. The Ablative, is known by the sign, *from*, *from the*, *with*, *by*, &c, as, *from the boy, with a book*, and the like.

A Praxis on the Parts of Speech.

¹ ² ³ ⁴ ⁵ ⁶ ⁷ ⁸ ⁹
The Scholar, who studies well, will be esteemed by all.

¹
The, { Is the Article, and shews the Nominative Case.

²
Scholar, { Is a Noun Substantive, of the Singular Number ; Nominative to the Verb *studies*.

³
Who, { Is a Pronoun, relative to *Scholar*, and agrees with it.

Is

10 Introduction to the French Tongue.

⁴
Studies, { Is the third Person singular, of the
Verb, *to study*; and agrees with
its Nominative, *Scholar*.

⁵
Well, { Is an Adverb, increasing the Action.

⁶
Will be, { Is the third Person singular, of the
Verb *to be*, and the future Tense,
by the sign *will*, coming before it.

⁷
Esteemed, { Is a Participle common, and agrees
with the Substantive, *Scholar*.

⁸
By, { Is a Preposition, and a sign of the
Ablative Case, to the Noun fol-
lowing.

⁹
All, { Is a Pronoun, and may be called *im-
proper*, as it comprehends all
People.

Note, Thus much, is necessary to be learnt by those
Persons, that are not acquainted with the Syntax,
or Common Rules of Grammar.

Of

chi
Vo

True French-Master.

11

Of the French Pronunciation.

TH E French Alphabet consists of Twenty-four Letters.

A	Pronounce	Aw
B		bé
C		cé
D		dé
E		ea
F		ef
G		gé
H		awsh
I		ee
J		ghe
L		elle
M		eam
N		can
O		ow
P		pé
Q		quur
R		ér
S		és
T		té
U		u
V		ve
X		eex
Y		ee <i>Grē</i>
Z		zed

Of these, Six are Vowels.

A. E. I. O. U. Y.

The Others are Consonants.

The true Pronunciation of the *French* Tongue, chiefly depends on a due Knowledge of the Vowels.

I. A.

A, is founded *aw*; or as *A*, in the *English* word *All*; as, *Mardre*, a Step-mother, say *Maw-rawtre*.

Al, and *Ae*, are founded as *ai*, in the *English* *Rain*; as, *pain*, bread, say *paing*; also *paine*, labour, say *paine*.

Ai, dash'd in this manner, with two points, or before *y*, are two Syllables, and pronounced like *a* in *English*; as, *pays*, or *païs*, Country; say *pai-i*.

Ao, is founded *A*; as *Faon*, a Fawn, say *Fan*; but the Verb *faoner*, to fawn, reads *fa-oner*.

Ats, *ets*, *its*, *ots*, *uts*, in the end of Words, lose *ts*, before a Consonant, or in the end of a Sentence, as, *combats sanglans*, bloody battles, say *comba sanglan*; If the next word begins with a Vowel, *ats* is pronounced in this manner, *combats inégals*, unequal battles, say *combas inégal*.

Au, is founded like *O*, as *Paul*, say *Pol*; *Auteur*, an Author, say *oteur*.

Aout, is pronounced *Ou*, as, *le mois d'Aout*, the month of *August*, say *le moi d' Ou*.

II. E.

The Vowel *E*, founds for the most part, like the *English a*; and when dash't or accented, *é* is called *Masculine*, that is, pronounced strong, as, *bonté* goodness, *parlé* spoke; also when it comes before

before *z*, it is always pronounced, tho' not accented, as in *donnez* give, *chanter* sing; also, *E* is pronounced in words ending in *er*, as *parler* to speak, say *parlé*; *un ecoller*, a scholar, say *un collé*.

E not accented, is called *Feminine*, or mute, that is, pronounced very weak and soft, and at the end of the Verbs, not at all; as, *je lis* I read, say *ja lis*; *je parle* I speak, say *je parl*.

E joyned with *m*, or *n*, is pronounced *awng*, as *entendement*, understanding, say *awntawndemawnt*: Except in *Harlem*, *Examen*, *Jerusalem*, *Amen*, *Hymen*, *Betlehem*, and other Words of Greek derivation.

E before *Nn*, followed by *e*, sounds *ea*; as, *Je prens*, I take, say *Je preanne*.

E in *ieu*, is sounded as written; as *bien* good.

Ent, in the third person Plural of Verbs, is scarce pronounced; as, *ils disent*, they say, pronounce *i dis*.

E in the word *est* is, sounds like *ai*; as, *il est pres*, he is ready, pronounce *il ai pré*.

E at the end of Nouns before *nt*, is pronounced *yawng*; as, *Orient*, the East, say *Oryawng*.

Es is never sounded in the end of words; as, *quelles nouvelles*, what News, say, *kel nouvel*: Except the Monosyllables, *mes*, *tes*, *les*, *des*, which are read *mais*, *tais*, *lais*, *dais*: Also, *excess*, *deces*, *succes*, which read *exsai*, *desai*, *seusai*.

Et

Et which signifies *And*, always loses the *t*, and is pronounced *e*.

E before a Vowel in Nouns of Number is pronounced ; as, *le onze*, *le onzieme*, the eleventh.

Eu it pronounced *u* ; as, *veu* seen, say, *vu*.

III I.

I is commonly pronounced like *Ee* in *English*.

I coming after an other Vowel, and before double *ll*, takes an other *i* after the double *ll*, and makes the *l* sound soft or liquid, as *canaille*, the mob ; *fille* a daughter, say *canaitlie*, *fillie* ; but when *i* comes before *l* after a Consonant, it keeps its own sound ; as, *Achilles*, *Achilles* ; *Pupil*, a Pupil ; *Ville* a Town.

When *i*, is mark'd with two dots, it is pronounced like two *ij* ; as *moïen* means, say *moi-ien*.

I before *m*, or *n*, sounds like *ain* ; as, *Vin*, Wine, say *Vain* ; *Simple* Simple, say *Sainple*.

Ieu sound as *ew* in *English* ; as, *Dieu*, God, say *Dew*.

Ien, followed by *t* or *c*, is pronounced like *a* ; as *expedient*, *expedient*, say *expedian* ; *patience*, *patience*, say *patiance*.

IV. O.

The Vowel *O*, sounds chiefly as in *English*, or like *ow* ; as, *Parole*, Word, say *Parowle*.

O before *m* or *n*, sounds like *oo*.

O after *a*, is not sounded ; as *Paon*, a Peacock, read *Pan*.

Oi,

True French-Master.

115

Oi, in the Imperfect Tense of Verbs, is pronounced like *ai*, or *é* open; as, *ils faisoient*, they did, say *i fesai*; *il parloit*, he did speake, say *il parlé*.

On, in the end of Words is sounded like *oung*; as, *bon*, good, say *boung*.

Oui, is pronounced like *eu*; as, *Oeil*, the Eye, say *euille*.

Oe, is pronounced like *é* Masculine; as, *Oeconomie*, *Oeconomy*, say *économié*.

Oï in the Word *Noël*, Christmas, is pronounced *Noueil*.

Oeu, is pronounced *eux*; as, *Voeu*, a Vow, say *veu*; *Sœur*, a Sister, say *Seur*; *Cœur*, a Heart, is *hour*.

Oir, is always pronounced in the end of Words.

V. U.

The Vowel *U*, is of difficult Pronunciation to a Stranger; and is best express'd by *eu*; as *un* one, say *eun*; *humble*, humble, say *beumble*.

U, before *i*, and other Vowels is lost; as, *un guide*, a guide, read *ghide*.

U, before *q*, is also lost; as, *que* that, read *ke*.

VI. Y.

Y, is pronounced like *i*, with little, or no variation.

C

Of

Of the CONSONANTS.

THE Consonants are Eighteen in Number, viz.

B
C
D
F
G
H
J
L
M

N
P
Q
R
S
T
V
X
Z

And are pronounced as is before mentioned.

Note, K, cannot properly be called a Letter of the *French* Alphabet.

B, is generally the same as in *English*.

B, at the end of Syllables, is pronounced like the letter *p*; as, *absous*, acquitted, read *apsous*; *Job*, read *Jop*; Also in the word *plomb*, lead; *b* is not founded, read *ploon*.

C, before the Vowels, *a*, *o*, *u*, is pronounced like the *English* letter *k*; as *Cadet*, a younger Brother; *coiffe*, a Hood; *Cuivre*, Copper; say *kadet*, *koiffe*, *kuvre*.

C, before the Vowels, *e* and *i*, is pronounced like *s*; as *Cerise*, a Cherry; *Cidre*, Syder; say *Serise*, *Sidre*.

C,

G, when marked with a Cerilla, or a Dash underneath in this wise *ç*, is sounded like *s*; as *Gurçon*, a Boy, say *gar-son*; *il reçut*, he received, say *i re-su*.

G, is pronounced like *g* in *English*, in these words, *second*, *second*; *secret*, *secret*; say *segon*, *segra*.

G, is pronounced at the end of Words; as, *avec* with; *Except*, in the words *blanc*, white; *Tabac*, Tobacco; *un Almanac*, an Almanack; which pronounce, *blan*, *taba*, *Almana*.

Ch, sounds for the most part like *sh*; as, *changer*, to change; *Chateau*, a Castle; *Charité*, Charity; say *shanger*, *shateau*, *sharital*.

Ch, sounds like the Letter *k*, in *Echo*, *Christ*, *Choeur*, *Choir*; *Choriste*, a Chorister; *Chretien*, a Christian; *Bacchus*; which pronounce, *Ecko*, *Krie*, *Keur*, *Koriste*, *Kretien*, *Baku*.

D, is sounded like the *English d*; and most commonly not pronounced at the end of Words: And before a Vowel, beginning the next Word, *d* is pronounced like *t*; as, *quand il viendra*, when he shall come, say *quan t'il viendra*; what does he sell? *que vend'il?* say *que ven t'il?*

F, is like the *English f*, and most commonly sounded at the end of Words; but in *clef*, a key; *Baillif*, a Bailif; *fief*, *fief*; *Bauf*, an Ox; *Oeuf*, an Egg; the *f*, is not pronounced.

F, in the Word *neuf*, nine; is not pronounced before a Consonant; and sounds like a *u*, the next Word beginning with a Vowel; as, *neuf et quatre*, nine and a quarter; say *neu vet quatre*.

G, is not always sounded in the end of Words, as *Etang*, a Pond, say *Etan* ; *long long*, say *lon*.

G, before *a*, *o*, *u*, is pronounced as in *English*, and before *e* and *i* like the Consonant *j*.

G, is not pronounced in *long long*, neither in these words *signer*, to sign ; *Doigt*, a Finger ; *vingt*, twenty ; *signifier*, to signify ; and their Derivatives.

Gua, *gue*, *gui*, *guo*, *guu*, are pronounced *nia*, *nie*, *nil*, *nie*, *niu* ; as, *ignorant ignorant*, say *inioran*.

H, is scarce allowed to be a Letter in the *French* Tongue, but only a mark of Aspiration ; as, *un homme*, a Man, say *u nomme* ; *les Heures* the Hours, say *le Zeures* : Except from this Rule, *Héros*, an Hero ; where *h* is pronounced, altho' in *Heroine*, the *h* is aspirated : But the best guide to know when *h* is sounded by Aspiration, is a good Master, or the *French* Dictionary.

H, is not pronounced before a Vowel ; as *Theologie* Divinity, say *Téologie*.

J, is of a singular pronounciation, and difficult to be expressed, but somewhat like *gs*, in *English*, very soft ; it is never made use of but before Vowels, as, *jamais*, never ; *jurer*, to swear.

L, is sounded in the end of Words, except in the Words *fusil*, a gun ; *barril*, a barrel ; *chenil*, a dog-kennel ; *gentil*, genteel ; *nombril*, the navil ; *soursil*, the eye-brow.

L, is pronounced like *u*, in *col*, the neck ; *sol*, mad ; *sol*, a penny ; *mol*, soft ; say, *cou*, *fou*, *fou*, *mou*.

L, is not sounded in *il*, He, Sing. *ils*, They, Plur.

Ex.

RN. *Il sait*, he knows; *ils viennent*, they come; say *i sai*, *i vein*.

L, is mute in *quelque*, some, say *queque*; *quelqu'un*, some one, say *quequ'un*.

L, has a liquid Sound in *Auril*, April; *Peril*, Danger: And at the end of Words after *ai*, *ei*, *oui*, *uei*, *oui*: In *gentilshommes*, *l* is not sounded.

L, is liquid when double after *i*; as *fille*, a Daughter; *meilleur*, better; but in the Words *illustre*, *illusion*, *Achille* Achilles; and some others, the *l* keeps its full Sound.

M, is sounded for the most part like *n*, at the end; and in the middle of Words; as, *Faim* Hunger, say *fain*; *Solemnel*, Solemn, say *solennel*; except in Proper Names, when it keeps its Sound; as, *Ephrém*, *Jerusalém*, also in the word *immédiatement*, and some others.

N, is not pronounced in the third Person plural of Verbs, as *ils parlent*, they speak; say *i parle*, *ils aimoient*, they did love; say *is aimé*, &c.

P, is sounded as the English *p*, but is lost before a Consonant, and in the Words, *sept*, seven; *Temps*, Time; *Compte*, an Account; *Baptême*, Baptism; *Loup*, a Wolf; *Pseaume*, a Psalm; *exempt*, exempt; *prompt*, ready; and some others.

Ph, is sounded like *f*; as, *Physique*, Physick; say *Fysique*.

Q, Sounds like *k*, before the Letter *u*; as, for *qua*, *que*, *qui*, *quo*, *qu*; say *cka*, *cke*, *cki*, *cho*, *cku*.

Q, is sounded at the end of Words; as, *cing* *Livres*, five Pounds.

R,

R, is like the *English*, and sounded at the end of a Word ; as, *Amour*, Love ; *recevoir*, to receive ; *Hiver*, the Winter ; *Lucifer*, Lucifer ; *amer*, bitter ; *desir*, desire, &c.

R, is not sounded in Words ending in *ier* and *ger* ; as *Ecuier*, Esquier ; *Danger*, Danger ; say *Ecuié*, *Dangé* ; *Plaisir*, Pleasure, say *Plaisi*.

R, is not sounded in the Infinite Mood of Verbs of the first and second Conjugation, tho' the next Word begins with a Vowel ; as, *parler en peu des mots*, to speak briefly ; say, *parlé en peu de mo*.

R, in *Monsieur*, Sir, and *Messieurs*, Sirs, or Gentlemen, is not pronounced ; say *Monsieu*, *Messieu*.

R, is not sounded in *notre*, our ; *votre*, your ; *autre*, an other ; *quatre*, four ; as, *notre Pere*, our Father ; *votre Sœur*, your Sister, &c. say *note Pere*, *vote Sœur* ; but in the end of a Sentence *notre* &c. keep their full Sound ; as, I am Yours, *je suis le vôtre*.

S, between two Vowels sounds like the English *z* ; as, *Maison*, a House ; say *Maizon* ; *user*, to use, say *uzer*.

S, is seldom pronounced at the end of Words ; as, *nous parlons*, we Speak, say, *nou parlon* ; unless the Word following begins with a Vowel, then *s* keeps its sound, as *nous avons*, we have, say *nou zavons* ; also, *ils ont*, they have, say, *i zont*, &c.

S, is not sounded at the end of Words after the Letters,

Letters, *c, f, l, r, q*, tho' the following Words begins with a Vowel.

S, when double, is pronounced like the single *s*, only more strong ; as, in *Poison*, Poison, say *Poizine* ; but *Poisson*, Fish, reads *Poi-son*.

Note, *S*, among the modern Writers, is generally left out, in those Words where it is not pronounced, and circumflexed ; as, *huitre*, an Oyster.

T, is pronounced as in *English*, and is generally sounded at the end of Words, when the next Word begins with a Vowel ; as also in *muet*, mute ; *Fat*, a Silly Fellow ; *Est*, the East ; *Ouëst*, the West ; tho' no Vowel follows ; also in *Vingt deux*, Twenty-two ; *Vingt trois*, Twenty-three ; the *t* is pronounced, as if expressed, *Vingt et deux*, Twenty and two ; *Vingt et trois*, Twenty and three, &c.

T, is not sounded before a Consonant, and in the Plural number of Nouns, as, *des fagots*, fagots ; *des effets*, effects ; say *de fago*, *des effé* ; nor is *t* sounded before a Vowel, at the end of a Substantive, when the Letters *n* or *r* go before it, as, *un Vent horrible*, a terrible Wind ; say *un Ven horrible*.

T, is not pronounced in the Words, *Août*, *aspect*, *respect*, &c. tho' the Word following begins with a Vowel ; as, *les mois d'Août et d'Avril*, the Months of August and April ; say *les mois d'Ou, e d'Avrile* ; *respect agréable*, agreeable Regard ; say *respec agréable*, &c.

Ti, is sounded like *fi*, in the middle of a Word ; as, *Action*, Action, read *Ac-sion* ; *Patience*, Patience, read *Pa-sience*. *Ti*,

Ti, keeps it natural Sound, in *le tien*, thine ; *vous etiez*, you were ; also in *Amitie*, Friendship ; and the like.

Tb, is founded like *t* only ; as, *Authour*, an Author ; say *Autour* ; *Théâtre*, a Stage ; say *Téâtre*.

V, has the same Sound as in *English*, and is seldom used but before a Vowel.

X, Sounds like *cs* ; as *Xenophon*, say *Csnophon* : And when it comes between two Vowels, like *gs*, as *Examen*, Tryal ; say *Egsamen*.

X, in *Soixante*, Sixty ; sounds like double *ß* ; as, *Soissante* ; but in *deuxieme*, the second, and other Nouns of Number, it sounds like *z*, as, *dixieme*, the Tenth ; *dixsept*, the Seventeenth ; &c.

X, before *ce* and *ci*, sounds like the Letter *k*, as, *excess*, excess ; *excellent*, excellent ; say *ekse*, *eksetlen* ; *X* before *co* and *cu*, for the most part also sounds like *s* ; as, *excommunier*, to excommunicate ; *excuse*, an excuse ; say *escommunier*, *escuse*.

Z, the same as in *English*, and is not pronounced at the end of Words.

Note, These short Rules are sufficient to give the Learner a general Notion of the *French* Pronunciation ; for be Examples ever so much enlarged, there is no possibility of duly informing a Learner, by them only : Therefore a due Attention to the Instructions of a good, and intelligent Master will always be found the best and surest Method, especially as there are many Words in the *French* Language, for which no Rule can possibly be given, and must be learnt by the Ear only. Of

Of the APOSTROPHE.

AN Apostrophe, is a Mark expressed in this Manner ('), whereby in Speaking and Writing, it is shewn that a Vowel is cut off, or left out.

The Vowels, *a, e, i*, are cut off, when an other Vowel begins the next Word, as

I. *A*, in the Pronoun, *la her, or it, Fem.*

Ex. *L'Ame*, for *la ame*, the Soul.

L'entendez vous, for *la entendez vous*, do you hear her, or it, *Fem.*

Note, the Adverb *là* there, never loses its *a*; as, *là elle vient*, there she comes.

II. *E*, in like manner is apostroph'd, or cut off in these Words, *be, ce, de, je, me, te, se, ne, que*, and *jusque*, before Vowels, or the Letter *h* beginning the next Word.

Ex. *L'enfant*, for *le Enfant*, the Child.

J'aime, for *je aime*, I love.

L'homme, for *le homme*, the Man.

M'aimez vous, for *me aimez vous*? do you love me?

C'est fait, for *ce est fait*, it is done.

Il demeurera jusqu' à demain, for *il demeurera jusqu'à demain*, he will stay till To-morrow.

Qu' il aille, for *que il aille*, let him go.

J'ay beu, for *je ay beu*, I have drank.

Note, the Pronoun *je* I, keeps its *e* in a question after the Verb, tho' a Vowel follows; as, *ay je à boire*, have I to drink?

E,

E, is also apostroph'd, or cut off in the Adjective *Grande* F. Great, when followed by a Substantive; as *grand' Chose*, for *grande Chose*, a great Affair; *Grand'mere*, for *Grandemere*, Grandmother; *grand' pitié*, for *grande pitié*, great pity: Unless *grande* has *une, tres, fort*, or other particle going before it, when the *e* is not cut off; but we then say, *une grande chose, tres grande pitié*, &c.

III. *I* is apostroph'd, or cut off only, when the Particle *si* if, comes before *il* he, *ils* they.

Ex. *S' il vous plait*, for *si il vous plait*, If you please, or, if it pleases you; *s' ils viendront*, for *si ils viendront*, if they shall come.

Of the ACCENTS.

THERE be three Accents or Marks, whereby the Voice is guided in Speaking; and these are called *Acute*, *Grave*, and *Circumflex*; and are expressed in this Manner

I. *Acute* ('): A word thus mark'd is always pronounced strong and open, and it is used on *é* Masculine in Nouns and Participles; as, *bonté*, goodness; *Général*, a General; *donné*, given; *chanté*, sung.

II. *Grave* ('): This mark is generally used to distinguish Adverbs of Place, from Articles and Conjunctions; as *où* where, *là* there, *çà* on this Side; and on the Particle *à* to, that it may be the better distinguished from *a* he has, the third Person singular of *avoir* to have.

III. The

III. The *Circumflex* (^) : By this Mark it is noted, that *s* mute is left out of the Word, and the Vowel over which it is placed, must be pronounced long ; as *bâtir*, for *bastir*, to build ; *nous eûmes*, for *nous eusmes* we had, and the like.

Note, the Vowel *o*, in the Pronouns, *notre* our, and *votre* your, is not circumflex'd, when joined with their Substantives ; as *notre frere*, our Brother, *votre mere*, your Mother ; but when these Pronouns are absolute, and preceeded by *le M. la F. les Plur.* the *O* is circumflex'd and pronounced long, as *le nôtre ours*, *la vôtre yours*, *les nôtre* and *les vôtres plur.*

O B S E R V A T I O N.

These Instructions for the *French* Tongue, being chiefly intended for Persons, whose Age or Education, may have made them acquainted with the Syntax, or common Rules of Grammar, it would be unnecessary to enlarge farther in this Place, on the several Parts of Speech, which take up great part of the common *French* Grammars. : And the whole Business of the *French* Tongue will be fully explained, and best learnt by Composition, according to the Examples set down in the following Chapters of RULES ; I shall therefore, here only give an Example of the Declension of Nouns, both Substantive, and Adjective, and make a brief mention of the Adverbs, and other Parts of Speech.

The

The Declension of N O U N S.

THE *French* Nouns, as before is observed, do not vary their Cases, but are declined like the *English*, by the help of Articles; and it is in conformity only to the *Latins*, that this Practice has been received among Grammarians, as will appear in the following Examples

NOUNS COMMON of the MASCULINE GENDER.

Singular.

Nom.	<i>un Jardin,</i>	a Garden.
Gen.	<i>d'un Jardin,</i>	of a Garden.
Dat.	<i>à un Jardin,</i>	to a Garden.
Acc.	<i>un Jardin,</i>	a Garden.
Voc.	<i>O Jardin,</i>	O Garden.
Abl.	<i>d' un Jardin,</i>	from a Garden.

Plural.

Nom.	<i>des Jardins,</i>	Gardens.
Gen.	<i>des Jardins,</i>	of Gardens.
Dat.	<i>à des Jardins,</i>	to Gardens.
Acc.	<i>des Jardins,</i>	Gardens.
Voc.	<i>O Jardins,</i>	O Gardens.
Abl.	<i>des Jardins,</i>	from Gardens.

Singular.

Singular.

Nom.	<i>le Livre,</i>	the Book
Gen.	<i>du Livre,</i>	of the Book.
Dat.	<i>au Livre,</i>	to the Book.
Acc.	<i>le Livre,</i>	the Book.
Voc.	<i>O Livre,</i>	O Book.
Abl.	<i>du Livre,</i>	from the Book.

Plural.

Nom.	<i>les Livres,</i>	the Books.
Gen.	<i>des Livres,</i>	of the Books.
Dat.	<i>aux Livres,</i>	to the Books.
Acc.	<i>les Livres,</i>	the Books.
Voc.	<i>O Livres,</i>	O Books.
Abl.	<i>des Livres,</i>	from the Books.

NOUNS COMMON of the FEMININE GENDER.

Singular.

Nom.	<i>une Chanson,</i>	a Song.
Gen.	<i>d' une Chanson,</i>	of a Song.
Dat.	<i>à une Chanson,</i>	to a Song.
Acc.	<i>une Chanson,</i>	a Song.
Voc.	<i>O Chanson,</i>	O Song.
Abl.	<i>d'une Chanson,</i>	from a Song.

Plural.

Nom.	<i>des Chansons,</i>	Songs.
Gen.	<i>de Chansons,</i>	of Songs.
Dat.	<i>à des Chansons,</i>	to Songs.
Acc.	<i>des Chansons,</i>	Songs.
Voc.	<i>O Chansons,</i>	O Songs.
Abl.	<i>de Chansons,</i>	from Songs.
D		Singular.

Note, In the foregoing Page, read *de Jardins* in the Gen. and Abl. Plural.

Singular.

Nom.	<i>la Bataille,</i>	the Battle.
Gen.	<i>de la Bataille,</i>	of the Battle.
Dat.	<i>à la Bataille,</i>	to the Battle.
Acc.	<i>la Bataille,</i>	the Battle.
Voc.	<i>O Bataille,</i>	O Battle.
Abl.	<i>de la Bataille,</i>	from the Battle.

Plural.

Nom.	<i>les Batailles,</i>	the Battles.
Gen.	<i>des Batailles,</i>	of the Battles.
Dat.	<i>aux Batailles,</i>	to the Battles.
Acc.	<i>les Batailles,</i>	the Battles.
Voc.	<i>O Batailles,</i>	O Battles.
Abl.	<i>des Batailles,</i>	from the Battles.

NOUNS beginning with a Vowel, or *H* mute, are declined in the like manner, only the Vowel of the Article *le* M. *la* F. is abbreviated, or lost; as

Singular.

Nom.	<i>l' Agneau,</i>	the Lamb.
Gen.	<i>de l' Agneau,</i>	of the Lamb.
Dat.	<i>à l' Agneau,</i>	to the Lamb.
Acc.	<i>l' Agneau,</i>	the Lamb.
Voc.	<i>O l' Agneau,</i>	O Lamb.
Abl.	<i>de l' Agneau,</i>	from the Lamb.

Plural.

Nom.	<i>les Agneaux,</i>	the Lambs.
Gen.	<i>des Agneaux,</i>	of the Lambs.
Dat.	<i>aux Agneaux,</i>	to the Lambs.
Acc.	<i>les Agneaux,</i>	the Lambs.
Voc.	<i>O Agneaux,</i>	O Lambs.
Abl.	<i>des Agneaux,</i>	from the Lambs.

Singular.

Singular.

Nom.	<i>une Heure,</i>	an Hour.
Gen.	<i>d'une Heure,</i>	of an Hour.
Dat.	<i>à une Heure,</i>	to an Hour.
Acc.	<i>une Heure,</i>	an Hour.
Voc.	<i>O Heure,</i>	O Hour.
Abl.	<i>d'une Heure,</i>	from an Hour.

Plural.

Nom.	<i>des Heures,</i>	Hours.
Gen.	<i>d' Heures,</i>	of Hours.
Dat.	<i>à des Heures,</i>	to Hours.
Acc.	<i>des Heures,</i>	Hours.
Voc.	<i>O Heures,</i>	O Hours.
Abl.	<i>d' Heures,</i>	from Hours.

Note, Proper Names of Men, Women, Kingdoms, Seas, Rivers and Mountains, are declined in like manner ; but rarely in the Plural Number ; as

<i>Edouard,</i>	Edward.
<i>Anne,</i>	Ann.
<i>L'Angleterre,</i>	the Kingdom of England.
<i>La Tamise,</i>	the River Thames.
<i>L'Ætna,</i>	Mount Ætna.

Also, the following Nouns, are seldom used but in the Singular Number.

<i>le Pain,</i>	Bread.	<i>le Sang,</i>	Blood.	Mas.
<i>la Viande,</i>	Meat.	<i>la Gloire,</i>	Glory.	Fem.
<i>l'Argent,</i>	Silver.	<i>le Bonheur,</i>	Good Luck.	Mas.
<i>l'Herbe,</i>	Grass.	<i>la Charité,</i>	Charity.	Fem.

And other Nouns that bear a general Meaning ; as,
Purple, Hunger, Sleep, Gold, &c.

Note also, 1. Nouns in general, as is observed before, make their Plural by adding *s* only; but if the Singular Number ends in *é* masculine, or accented, the Plural may end either in *s*, or *x*; as, *Verité*, Truth; write *Verités*, or *Veritez* Truths.

2. Nouns ending in *al*, or *ail*, in the Singular Number, make *aux* in the Plural; as, *Cheval*, a Horse, *Chevaux*, Horses; *Travail*, Labour, *Travaux*, Labours.
3. Nouns which end in *eu*, *au*, or *ou* Singular, make their Plural in *x*; as, *Agneau*, a Lamb, *Agneaux*, Lambs; *Lieu*, a Place, *Lieux*, Places; *un Chou*, a Cabbage, *des Choux*, Cabbages.
4. Nouns ending in *s*, *x* or *z*, are alike in both Numbers, Singular and Plural; as *le Bras*, the Arm, *les Bras*, the Arms; *le Nez*, the Nose, *les Nez*, Noses; *la Voix*, the Voice, *les Voix*, the Voices.
5. Nouns of many Syllables, ending in *nt* Singular, make the Plural, by changing *t*, into *s*; as, *Entendement*, Understanding, *Entendemens*, Understandings, Plural; *Enfant*, Child, *Enfans*, Children, Plural.

Obfer. *Oeil*, Sing. makes *Yeux*, Eyes, Plur. *Aieul*, Sing. makes *Aieux*, Ancestors, Plur. *Loi*, Sing. makes *Loix*, Laws, Plur. *Ciel*, Sing. makes *Cieux*, Heavens, Plur. *Gentil-homme*, makes *Gentils-hommes*, Gentlemen, Plur. *Monsieur*, *Messieurs*, Plur. *Monseigneur*, *Messeigneurs*, Plur. *Madame*, Sing. *Mesdames*, Plur.

NOUNS

NOUNS ADJECTIVES.

Nouns Adjectives are either Masculine, or Feminine, according to the Gender of their Substantive ; as, *le bon Garçon*, M. the good Boy ; *une bonne Fille*, F. a good Daughter.

And are declined with their Substantives ; as.

Singular.

I. Nom.	<i>le bon Garçon</i> ,	the good Boy.†
Gen.	<i>du bon Garçon</i> ,	of the good Boy.
Dat.	<i>au bon Garçon</i> ,	to the good Boy.
Acc.	<i>le bon Garçon</i> ,	the good Boy.
Voc.	<i>O bon Garçon</i> ,	O good Boy.
Abl.	<i>du bon Garçon</i> ,	from, or by the good Boy.

Plural.

Nom.	<i>les bons Garçons</i> ,	the good Boys.
Gen.	<i>des bons Garçons</i> ,	of the good Boys.
Dat.	<i>aux bons Garçons</i> ,	to the good Boys.
Acc.	<i>les bons Garçons</i> ,	the good Boys.
Voc.	<i>O bons Garçons</i> ,	O good Boys.
Abl.	<i>des bons Garçons</i> ,	from, or by the good [Boys.

Singular.

II. Nom.	<i>une bonne Fille</i> ,	a good Daughter.
Gen.	<i>d'une bonne Fille</i> ,	of a good Daughter.
Dat.	<i>à une bonne Fille</i> ,	to a good Daughter.
Acc.	<i>une bonne Fille</i> ,	a good Daughter.
Voc.	<i>O bonne Fille</i> ,	O good Daughter.
Abl.	<i>d'une bonne Fille</i> ,	from, or by a good [Daughter.

D 3

Plural.

Plural.

Nom.	<i>des bonnes Filles,</i>	good Daughters.
Gen.	<i>de bonnes Filles,</i>	of good Daughters.
Dat.	<i>à des bonnes Filles,</i>	to good Daughters.
Acc.	<i>des bonnes Filles,</i>	the good Daughters.
Voc.	<i>O bonnes Filles,</i>	O good Daughters.
Abl.	<i>de bonnes Filles,</i>	from, or by good Daughters.

The Formation of ADJECTIVES.

The Feminine Gender of Adjectives is formed by the addition only of *e* Feminine, or mute, to the Masculine Gender; as in these Examples.

<i>Un,</i>	M.	<i>une,</i>	F.	one.
<i>court,</i>	M.	<i>courte,</i>	F.	short.
<i>meilleur,</i>	M.	<i>meilleure,</i>	F.	better.
<i>parlé,</i>	M.	<i>parlée,</i>	F.	spoken.
<i>fini,</i>	M.	<i>finie,</i>	F.	ended.

Except, The Adjectives Masculine, of the following Terminations, which form the Feminine, as here set down.

Masc.	Fem.	Example.
<i>anc,</i>	<i>anche,</i>	<i>blanc, blanche,</i> white.
<i>ais,</i>	<i>aiche,</i>	<i>frais, fraîche,</i> fresh.
<i>ais,</i>	<i>aïsse,</i>	<i>épais, épaisse,</i> thick.
<i>as,</i>	<i>asse,</i>	<i>gras, grasse,</i> fat.
<i>at,</i>	<i>atte,</i>	<i>plat, platte,</i> flat.
<i>aux,</i>	<i>ausse,</i>	<i>faux, fausse,</i> false.
<i>eau,</i>	<i>elle,</i>	<i>beau, belle,</i> fine.
<i>ec,</i>	<i>èche,</i>	<i>sec, sèche,</i> dry.
<i>ec,</i>	<i>ecque,</i>	<i>Grec, Grecque,</i> Greek.

Mas.	Fem.	Example.
<i>es,</i>	<i>eve,</i>	<i>bref, breve,</i> short.
<i>eil,</i>	<i>eille,</i>	<i>pareil, pareille,</i> like.
<i>el,</i>	<i>elle,</i>	<i>eternel, eternelle,</i> eternal.
<i>et,</i>	<i>ette,</i>	<i>net, nette,</i> clean.
<i>euf,</i>	<i>euve,</i>	<i>neuf, neuve,</i> new.
<i>eur,</i>	<i>euse,</i>	<i>trompeur, euse,</i> deceitfull.
<i>eux,</i>	<i>euse,</i>	<i>heureux, heureuse,</i> happy.
<i>ic,</i>	<i>icque,</i>	<i>public, publique,</i> publick.
<i>ien,</i>	<i>ienne,</i>	<i>ancien, ancienne,</i> antient.
<i>ieux,</i>	<i>elle,</i>	<i>vieux, vielle,</i> old.
<i>if,</i>	<i>ive,</i>	<i>actif, active,</i> active.
<i>il,</i>	<i>ille,</i>	<i>gentil, gentille,</i> genteel.
<i>in,</i>	<i>igne,</i>	<i>malin, maligne,</i> malicious.
<i>nin,</i>	<i>nigne,</i>	<i>benin, benigne,</i> kind.
<i>ol,</i>	<i>olle,</i>	<i>fol, folle,</i> mad.
<i>on,</i>	<i>onne,</i>	<i>bon, bonne,</i> good.
<i>ong,</i>	<i>ongue,</i>	<i>long, longue,</i> long.
<i>os,</i>	<i>osse,</i>	<i>gros, grosse,</i> big.
<i>ot,</i>	<i>otte,</i>	<i> sot, sotté,</i> foolish.
<i>ou,</i>	<i>olle,</i>	<i>mou, molle,</i> soft.
<i>ous,</i>	<i>oute,</i>	<i>absous, absoute,</i> absolute.
<i>oux,</i>	<i>ouce,</i>	<i>doux, douce,</i> sweet.
<i>oux,</i>	<i>ouffe,</i>	<i>roux, rousse,</i> red, ruddy.
<i>u,</i>	<i>us</i>	<i>entendu, entendu,</i> heard.
<i>ul,</i>	<i>ulle,</i>	<i> nul, nulle,</i> void.
<i>urc,</i>	<i>urque,</i>	<i>Turc, Turque,</i> Turkish.

Note, If the Adjective Masculine ends in *e* mute, or not accented, it makes no variation in the Feminine ; as,

<i>un jeune Homme,</i>	a young Man.
<i>une jeune Demoiselle,</i>	a young Lady.
<i>un Garçon aimable,</i>	a lovely Boy.
<i>une Fille aimable,</i>	a lovely Girl.

Note

Note also, the Ad-
 jectives, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{nud, M. naked, makes nuë, F.} \\ \text{crud, M. raw, makes cruë, F.} \\ \text{verd, M. green, makes verte, F.} \end{array} \right.$

The Plural Number of Adjectives, is formed by the addition of *s*, like as in Nouns Substantives.

In ADJECTIVES there be three Degrees of Comparison.

- I. The Positive ; as, *long* M. long ; *grande* F. great.
- II. The Comparative ; as, *plus long*, M. longer, or more long ; *plus grande* F. greater, or more great.
- III. The Superlative ; as, *le plus long*, M. longest, or most long ; *la plus grande*, F. greatest, or most great.

ADJECTIVES are compared, by *plus* in the Comparative ; and by *le plus* M. *la plus* F. in the Superlative ; as,

Un bel Homme, a fine Man ; *un plus bel Homme*, a finer Man ; *le plus bel Homme*, the finest Man.

Une belle Femme, a fine Woman ; *une plus belle Femme*, a finer Woman ; *la plus belle Femme*, the finest Woman.

To this Rule the following are Exceptions.

Bon, good ; *meilleur*, better ; *le meilleur*, best, M.
Adéchant, Ill ; *pire*, worse ; *le pire*, worst, M.
Petit, little ; *moindre*, less ; *le moindre*, least, M.

Sometimes, Adjectives are compared by the Adverb *mieux* ; as, *bien écrit*, well wrote ; *mieux écrit*, better wrote ; *le mieux écrit*, best wrote : And Note, the two last Degrees of Comparison take *que* after them ; as,

La

La Vertu est plus aimable que les Richesses ;
Virtue is more amiable than Riches :

But if the Ajective be a Noun of Number, it is followed by *de* instead of *que* ; as, *plus de trois cens*, more than three hundred.

☞ The farther Use of Adjectives, Pronouns, and Articles, will be fully explained in the CHAPTERS of RULES.

Of A D V E R B S.

ADVERBS, as is observed before, have no variation of Cases, but either increase or diminish the Action, and declare more fully the circumstance, or signification of Words to which they are joined ; as, *cette Dame chante proprement*, that Lady sings finely ; *il écrit mal*, he writes badly.

I shall only here set down a few Adverbs under different Heads, as they frequently occur in Composition, and will be readily found in the Dictionary.

I. ADVERBS of Affirming.

<i>oui,</i>	yes, ay.
<i>ouida,</i>	yes, yes indeed.
<i>en vérité,</i>	indeed.
<i>si, yes ; Exam.</i>	<i>Je dis que si, I say yes.</i>
<i>à la vérité,</i>	it is true indeed.
<i>assurément,</i>	assuredly.
<i>sans doute,</i>	without doubt.

II. ADVERBS

II. ADVERBS of Denying.

non, ne, ni, point, pas,	no, not, nor.
nullement,	by no means,
point de tout,	not at all.
nenni,	no forsooth, not at all.

III. ADVERBS of Asking.

pourquoi,	why?
comment,	how?
que,	what?
combien de fois,	how many times?
d'où vient que,	why? whence comes it that?
quand,	when?
à quoi bon,	to what purpose?

IV. ADVERBS of Doubt.

peut-être,	perhaps.
par hazard,	by chance.
à l'aventure,	at random.
par ouïr dire,	by hear say.

V. ADVERBS of Quantity.

Assez,	enough.
un peu,	a little.
à peu près,	very near.
tout-à-fait,	quite, entirely.
point de tout,	not at all.
à fond,	thoroughly.
à demi,	by halves.
du tout au tout,	entirely.
peu-à-peu,	by little and little.
tant soit peu,	but a little.
point du tout,	none at all.

<i>au moins, à tout</i>	} at least.
<i>le moins,</i>	
<i>tout au plus,</i>	at the most.
<i>gueres,</i>	but little.

VI. ADVERBS of Time.

<i>à present,</i>	at present.
<i>à cette heure,</i>	at this time.
<i>dans ce moment,</i>	at this Instant.
<i>demain,</i>	to-morrow.
<i>après demain,</i>	after to-morrow.
<i>pour le present,</i>	at present.
<i>avant hier,</i>	the day before yesterday.
<i>ependant,</i>	in the mean while.
<i>dans peu,</i>	in a short time.
<i>aussitôt,</i>	immediately.
<i>incontinent,</i>	immediately.
<i>à propos,</i>	to the purpose, seasonably.
<i>à tems,</i>	in good time.
<i>aujourd' huy,</i>	to day.
<i>hier,</i>	yesterday.
<i>dans l' occasion,</i>	upon occasion.
<i>de bon matin,</i>	very early.
<i>à point nommé,</i>	} at the appointed time, or in the nick of time.
<i>de bonne heure,</i>	
<i>à l' instant,</i>	very soon, early.
<i>autrefois, jadis,</i>	at the very instant.
<i>de nuit,</i>	formerly.
<i>de nouveau, derechef,</i>	in the night time.
<i>à l'avenir,</i>	again.
<i>depuis peu,</i>	for the future.
<i>de tems en tems,</i>	not long since.
<i>par fois, quelquefois,</i>	now and then.
	sometimes.

deformais,

<i>deformais,</i>	for the future.
<i>de trois jours l'un.</i>	every third day.
<i>de jour à autre.</i>	from day to day.

VII. ADVERBS of Place.

<i>ici, ça,</i>	here.
<i>là,</i>	there.
<i>d'où,</i>	from whence.
<i>deçà,</i>	on this side.
<i>delà,</i>	on that side.
<i>à droite,</i>	on the right.
<i>à gauche,</i>	on the left.
<i>par ici,</i>	this way.
<i>par là,</i>	that way.
<i>par où,</i>	which way.
<i>jusqu'ici,</i>	as far as this.
<i>jusque-là,</i>	as far as there.
<i>de côté & d'autre,</i>	up and down.
<i>alentour,</i>	round about.
<i>d'ici,</i>	from hence.
<i>ici autour,</i>	hereabout.
<i>là-autour,</i>	thereabout.
<i>vis-à-vis,</i>	over-against.
<i>dessus,</i>	over.
<i>dessous,</i>	under.
<i>en haut,</i>	up, above.
<i>en bas,</i>	below.

VIII. ADVERBS of Order.

<i>en ordre, par ordre,</i>	in order, orderly.
<i>après tout,</i>	after all.
<i>en suite,</i>	afterwards, then.
<i>à la mode,</i>	after, or in the fashion.

tour,

<i>tour à tour,</i>	by turns.
<i>de jour en jour,</i>	every day.
<i>avant toutes choses,</i>	before all.
<i>confusément,</i>	in a dark manner.
<i>en échange,</i>	to boot.
<i>en foule,</i>	in crowd.
<i>à la ronde,</i>	round about.
<i>pêle-mêle,</i>	pell mell, <i>or</i> promiscuously.
<i>sans dessus dessous,</i>	upside down, topsy turvy.
<i>de tems en tems,</i>	now and then.
<i>de file, à la file, tout de suite.</i>	} one after another.
<i>de suite,</i>	
<i>enfin,</i>	together.
<i>de fond en comble,</i>	at last.
<i>premièrement,</i>	entirely.
<i>secondément,</i>	first.
<i>troisièmement,</i>	secondly.
<i>de front, de rang,</i>	thirdly.
<i>à la pareille,</i>	abreast.
	the like.

IX. ADVERBS of Comparison, Design, &c.

<i>plus,</i>	more.
<i>moins,</i>	less.
<i>autant,</i>	as much.
<i>comme,</i>	as, like.
<i>en pareil cas,</i>	in the like case.
<i>tout autant,</i>	as much.
<i>exprès,</i>	on purpose.
<i>à dessein,</i>	on purpose.
<i>à l'écart,</i>	at a distance.
<i>à l'envers,</i>	the wrong side up.
<i>au contraire,</i>	quite contrary.
<i>à part,</i>	apart.

<i>à quartier,</i>	aside, in private.
<i>à l'écart,</i>	aside, out of the way.
<i>à l'étourdie,</i>	rashly
<i>à la volée,</i>	at random.
<i>à rebours,</i>	the wrong way.
<i>en arriere,</i>	behind.
<i>à bon droit,</i>	in justice.
<i>à contre coeur,</i>	against one's will.
<i>tout à la fois,</i>	all at once.
<i>à couvert,</i>	under cover.
<i>à l'envie,</i>	in spite of.
<i>à l'improviste,</i>	unawares.
<i>à mon gré,</i>	to my taste, or, liking.
<i>de plein gré,</i>	of one's own will.
<i>à la hâte,</i>	in haste.
<i>de bon coeur,</i>	heartily.
<i>peu à peu,</i>	by little and little.
<i>pas à pas,</i>	step by step.
<i>à reculons,</i>	backward.
<i>au dépourvu,</i>	unprepared.
<i>par mégarde,</i>	by mistake.
<i>tout à coup, tout d'un coup, }</i>	on a sudden, out of hand.
<i>par consequent,</i>	consequently.
<i>de propos délibéré,</i>	on full intent.
<i>à contre coeur,</i>	against the grain.
<i>tout de bon,</i>	earnestly, in good earnest.
<i>mal aisément,</i>	with much ado.
<i>mal à propos,</i>	very badly, unluckily.
<i>en perfection,</i>	to perfection.
<i>au hazard,</i>	accidentally.

And many more, which readily occur by practice,
and will be found in the Dictionary.

of

Of CONJUNCTIONS.

A CONJUNCTION joins Sentences and Phrases together ; as,

<i>et,</i>	and.
<i>aussi,</i>	also.
<i>comme,</i>	as.
<i>si,</i>	if, whether.
<i>ou,</i>	or.
<i>ni,</i>	nor.
<i>mais,</i>	but.
<i>car,</i>	for.
<i>enfin,</i>	at least.
<i>c'est-à-dire que,</i>	that is to say.
<i>en effet,</i>	in fact, really.
<i>vû que,</i>	seeing that.
<i>pourveu que,</i>	provided that.
<i>ainsi,</i>	so, thus.
<i>d'avantage, de plus,</i>	moreover.
<i>au, -tôt que,</i>	as soon as.
<i>au lieu que,</i>	whereas.
<i>au lieu de,</i>	instead of.
<i>ni plus ni moins que,</i>	neither more nor less.
<i>a moins que,</i>	unless, except.
<i>parce que,</i>	because.
<i>quoi qu'il en soit,</i>	so be it.
<i>afin que,</i>	that, to that end, in order
<i>d'autant que,</i>	whereas, besides. [to.
<i>tellement que,</i>	in such manner.
<i>sur ce que,</i>	for as much as.
<i>à condition que,</i>	on condition that.

<i>de sorte que,</i>	so that.
<i>avant que,</i>	before that.
<i>depuis que,</i>	from the time that.
<i>au lieu de,</i>	instead of.
<i>de peur de,</i>	for fear.
<i>loin de,</i>	far from.
<i>afin de,</i>	to the end that.
<i>avant que de,</i>	before.
<i>jusqu' à ce que,</i>	untill that.
<i>pour cet effet,</i>	to that end.
<i>sinon,</i>	but if, save.
<i>tant y a,</i>	however.
<i>sçavoir que,</i>	that is.
<i>c'est pourquoy,</i>	therefore. <i>And the like.</i>

OF PREPOSITIONS.

A PREPOSITION, goes with Nouns and Verbs, and declares some particular circumstance to which they relate ; as, Prince George died *before* Queen Anne, *le Prince George est mort avant la Reine Anne* ; he ran *against* him, *il courût contre lui* ; and are as follows, viz.

<i>à,</i>	to, at.
<i>après,</i>	after.
<i>avec,</i>	with.
<i>contre,</i>	against.
<i>à cause,</i>	because.
<i>à l'envi,</i>	in emulation.
<i>environ,</i>	about.
<i>aux environs,</i>	} round about, in the neighbourhood.

à la reserve,	except, but.
en arriere,	behind.
à travers,	through.
chez,	to, at.
dès,	from, as soon as.
outré,	besides.
hormis,	except.
à raison,	about.
à cause,	because.
à couvert,	under shelter.
à l'entour,	round.
à l'insu,	without the knowledge.
à la mode,	after the fashion.
à l'égal,	in comparison.
à l'endroit,	towards.
près,	near.
de près,	near at hand, at the heels.
au prix de,	in comparison.
au travers,	cross.
nonobstant,	notwithstanding.
sans,	without.
entre,	between.
vers,	towards.
sinon,	unless.
selon,	according to.
moïennant,	by means of.
en dépit,	in spite.
hors,	out.
aux dépens,	at the expence.
touchant,	according to.
jusques,	even to, until.
à l'opposite,	over against. <i>And the like.</i>

Of INTERJECTIONS.

AN INTERJECTION, is a sudden Motion of the Mind ; as,

LAUGHING, *Ha ! ha ! ha ! ah !*

GRIEF, *Ah ! belas ! Alas ! Ah !
Mon Dieu ! oh my God !
Ouay ! lack-a-day !
Eh Seigneur ! oh Lord !*

CALLING, *Hola, hei, ho, ho there, ho hey.*

AVERSION, *Fi, pouah, fie, fough.
Foin de vous, fie upon you.
Au diantre, deuce take you.*

ADMIRATION, *Oùais, voyez, lack a day, see.
Ah, ouida, ah, marry.*

SILENCE, *Ghut, paix, hush, silence, peace
[there.]*



Conjugation

Conjugation of the two Auxiliary VERBS *Avoir*, to have, and *Etre*, to be.

THESE two VERBS are called *Auxiliary*, by reason they help, or are made use of in conjugating all other Verbs, and therefore it is necessary they be first learnt.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense, *do*.

Singular.	<i>J'ay,</i>	I have.
	<i>tu as,</i>	thou hast.
	<i>il a,</i>	he hath.
Plural.	<i>nous avons,</i>	we have.
	<i>vous * avez,</i>	ye, or, you have.
	<i>ils ont,</i>	they have.

Imperfect Tense, *had*.

Sing.	<i>J'avois,</i>	I had.
	<i>tu avois,</i>	thou had'st.
	<i>il avoit,</i>	he had.
Plur.	<i>nous avions,</i>	we had.
	<i>vous aviez,</i>	ye had.
	<i>ils avoient,</i>	they had.

The

* In Verbs, the second Person Plural is used, tho' speaking to a Single Person; as in this Verb. *vous avez*, ye, or you have; *vous aviez*, ye, or you had; and the like in the other Tenses; Observe also, in conjugating Verbs, the Pronouns *elle* she, *elles* they, are also the Nominative Case Fem. to the Verb, in the third Person Singular and Plural.

The Preterit, or Definite Tense, *had*.

Sing.	<i>J'eus,</i> <i>tu eus,</i> <i>il eût,</i>	I had. thou hadst. he had.
Plur.	<i>nous eûmes,</i> <i>vous eûtes,</i> <i>ils eurent,</i>	we had. ye had. they had.

The Future Tense, *shall or will*.

Sing.	<i>J'aurai,</i> <i>tu auras,</i> <i>il aura,</i>	I shall, <i>or</i> , will have. thou shalt, <i>or</i> , wilt have. he shall, <i>or</i> , will have.
Plur.	<i>nous aurons,</i> <i>vous aurez,</i> <i>ils auront,</i>	we shall, <i>or</i> , will have. ye shall, <i>or</i> , will have. they shall, <i>or</i> , will have.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	<i>Aye,</i> <i>qu'il ait,</i>	have thou. let him have.
Plur.	<i>ayons,</i> <i>aïez,</i> <i>qu'ils aient,</i>	let us have. have ye. let them have.

Optative, or Conjunctive Mood.

Present Tense, *may, or can*.

Sing.	<i>Que j'aye,</i> <i>que tu ayes,</i> <i>qu'il ait,</i>	that I may have. that thou may'st have. that he may have.
Plural.		

Plur. *Que nous ayons,* that we may have.
que vous ayez. that ye may have.
qu'ils ayent, that they may have.

Imperfect Tense, *should, would, or could.*

Sing. *Que j'aurois,* that I should have.
que tu aurois, that thou should'st have.
qu'il auroit, that he should have.

Plur. *que nous aurions,* that we should have.
que vous auriez, that ye should have.
qu'ils auraient, that they should have.

Preterit, or Definite Tense, *had, might.*

Sing. *Que j'eusse,* that I had, *or, might have.*
que tu eusses, that thou had'st, &c.
qu'il eût, that he had, &c.

Plur. *que nous eussions,* that we had, &c.
que vous eussiez, that ye had, &c.
qu'ils eussent, that they had, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Avoir, to have

Participle Active, ending in *ant,*

Ayant, Having.

Participle Common, *or* Passive.

Eû, Had.

Note, By the Tenses here set down, all Verbs may be conjugated, tho' Grammarians commonly make

make many more : And it will readily occur to the observation of the Learner, that the other Parts of Time are expressed, by a repetition only of these Tenses, joined to the Participle Passive, or Common ; as in this Verb *Avoir* ; where the Participle Common, *Eû* had, joined to these Tenses above conjugated, forms the several other Parts of Time : And the Verb and Participle thus joined together, may be called COMPOUNDS, and are repeated, or conjugated in this wise.

COMPOUNDS of the VERB *Avoir*, to have.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'ay eu,</i>	I have had.
	<i>tu a eu,</i>	thou hast had.
	<i>il a eu,</i>	he has had.
Plur.	<i>nous avons eu,</i>	we have had.
	<i>vous avez eu,</i>	ye have had.
	<i>ils ont eu,</i>	they have had.

Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'avois eu,</i>	I had had.
	<i>tu avois eu,</i>	thou had'st had.
	<i>il avoit eu,</i>	he had had.
Plur.	<i>nous avions eu,</i>	we had had.
	<i>vous aviez eu,</i>	ye had had.
	<i>ils avoient eu,</i>	they had had.

Preterit,

Preterit, or Definite Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'eus eu,</i> <i>tu eus eu,</i> <i>il eut eu,</i>	I had had. thou had'st had. he had had.
Plur.	<i>nous eumes eu,</i> <i>vous eutes eu,</i> <i>ils eurent eu.</i>	we had had. ye had had. they had had.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'aurai eu,</i> <i>tu auras eu,</i> <i>il aura eu.</i>	I shall have had. thou shalt have had. he shall have had.
Plur.	<i>nous aurons eu,</i> <i>vous aurez eu,</i> <i>ils auront eu,</i>	we shall have had. ye shall have had. they shall have had.

Optative, or Conjunctive Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que j'aie eu,</i> <i>que tu aies eu,</i> <i>qu'il ait eu,</i>	that I may have had. that thou may'st have had. that he may have had.
Plur.	<i>que nous aïons eu,</i> <i>que vous aïez eu,</i> <i>qu'ils aient eu,</i>	that we may have had. that ye may have had. that they may have had.

Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que j'aurois eu,</i> <i>que tu aurois eu,</i> <i>qu'il auroit eu,</i>	that I should have had. that thou should'st &c. that he should have had.
		Plural.

Plur. *que nous aurions eu,* that we should have had.
que vous auriez eu, that ye should have had.
qu' ils auraient eu, that they should have had.

Preterit, or Definite Tense.

Sing. *Que j'eusse eu,* that I might have had.
que tu eusses eu, that thou might'st &c.
qu'il eut eu, that he might have had.

Plur. *Que nous eussions eu,* that we might have had.
que vous eussiez eu, that ye might have had.
qu'ils eussent eu, that they might have had.

Infinitive Mood.

Avoir Eu, to have had.

Participle.

Ayant Eu, having had.



The Conjugation of the Auxiliary VERB
Etre, to be.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Je suis,* I am.
tu es, thou art.
il est, he is.

Plur. *nous sommes,* we are.
vous êtes, ye are.
ils sont, they are.

Imperfect

Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'étois,</i> <i>tu étois,</i> <i>il étoit,</i>	I was. thou wast. he was.
Plur.	<i>nous étions,</i> <i>vous étiez,</i> <i>ils étoient,</i>	we were. ye were. they were.

The Preterit, or Definite Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je fus,</i> <i>tu fus,</i> <i>il fût,</i>	I was. thou wast. he was.
Plur.	<i>nous fûmes,</i> <i>vous fûtes,</i> <i>ils furent,</i>	we were. ye were. they were.

The Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je serai,</i> <i>tu seras,</i> <i>il sera.</i>	I shall be. thou shalt be. he shall be.
Plur.	<i>nous serons,</i> <i>vous serez,</i> <i>ils seront.</i>	we shall be. ye shall be. they shall be.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	<i>Sois,</i> <i>qu'il soit,</i>	Be thou. let him be.
Plur.	<i>soïons,</i> <i>soïez,</i> <i>qu'ils soïent,</i>	let us be. be ye. let them be.

F

Optative

Optative, or Conjunctive Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je sois,</i> <i>que tu sois,</i> <i>qu'il soit,</i>	That I may be. that thou may'st be. that he may be.
-------	--	---

Plur.	<i>que nous soïens,</i> <i>que vous soïez,</i> <i>qu'ils soient,</i>	that we may be. that you may be. that they may be.
-------	--	--

Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je serois,</i> <i>que tu serois,</i> <i>qu'il seroit,</i>	That I should be. that thou should'st be. that he should be.
-------	--	--

Plur.	<i>que nous serions,</i> <i>que vous seriez,</i> <i>qu'ils seroient,</i>	that we should be. that ye should be. that they should be.
-------	--	--

Preterit, or Definite Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je fusse,</i> <i>que tu fusses,</i> <i>qu'il fût,</i>	That I was, <i>or</i> , might be. that thou wast, <i>or</i> , might be. that he was, <i>or</i> , might be.
-------	--	--

Plur.	<i>que nous fussions,</i> <i>que vous fussiez,</i> <i>qu'ils fussent,</i>	that we were, <i>or</i> , might be. that ye were, <i>or</i> , might be. that they were, <i>or</i> , might be.
-------	---	---

Infinitive Mood.

Etre, to be.

Participle Active, ending in *ant*,
Etant, Being.

Participle Passive, or Common,
Êté, Been.

*** The COMPOUND Tenses of this Verb *Etre*, to be ; are formed by a repetition of the several Tenses of the preceeding Verb *Avoir*, joined to this Participle Common *été*, as follows.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'ay été,</i>	I have been.
	<i>tu as été,</i>	thou hast been.
	<i>il a été,</i>	he hath been.
Plur.	<i>nous avons été,</i>	we have been.
	<i>vous avez été,</i>	ye have been.
	<i>ils ont été,</i>	they have been.

Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'avois été,</i>	I had been.
	<i>tu avois été,</i>	thou had'st been.
	<i>il avoit été,</i>	he had been.
Plur.	<i>nous avions été,</i>	we had been.
	<i>vous aviez été,</i>	ye had been.
	<i>ils avoient été,</i>	they had been.

Preterit, or Definite Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'eus été,</i>	I had been.
	<i>tu eus été,</i>	thou had'st been.
	<i>il eut été,</i>	he had been.
Plur.	<i>nous eumes été,</i>	we had been.
	<i>vous eutes été,</i>	ye had been.
	<i>ils eurent été,</i>	they had been.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'aurai été,</i>	I shall have been.
	<i>tu auras été,</i>	thou shalt have been.
	<i>il aura été,</i>	he shall have been.
Plur.	<i>nous aurons été,</i>	we shall have been.
	<i>vous aurez été,</i>	ye shall have been.
	<i>ils auront été,</i>	they shall have been.

Optative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que j'aye été,</i>	That I may have been.
	<i>que tu ayes été,</i>	that thou may'st have been.
	<i>qu'il ait été,</i>	that he may have been.
Plur.	<i>que nous ayons été,</i>	that we may have been.
	<i>que vous ayez été,</i>	that ye may have been.
	<i>qu'ils aient été,</i>	that they may have been.

Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que j'aurois été,</i>	that I should have been.
	<i>que tu aurois été,</i>	that thou should'st have been.
	<i>qu'il auroit été,</i>	that he should have been.
Plur.	<i>que nous aurions été,</i>	that we should have been.
	<i>que vous auriez été,</i>	that ye should have been.
	<i>qu'ils auroient été,</i>	that they should have been.

Preterit, or Definite Tense.

Sing	<i>Que j'eusse été,</i>	that I had, or, might have been.
	<i>que tu eusses été,</i>	that thou had'st, or, might'st, &c.
	<i>qu'il eut été,</i>	that he had, or, might, &c.
		Plural

Plur. *que nous eussions été*, that we had, or, might, &c.
que vous eussiez été, that ye had, or, might, &c.
qu'ils eussent été, that they had, or, might, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Avoir été, To have been.

Participle.

Ayant été, Having been.



OBSERVATION on the VERBS.

IN conjugating these, and all other Verbs, let it be observed of the Moods and Tenses in general, That

- I. The Indicative Mood sheweth, or declareth the different Actions of the Body or Mind; without the help, or assistance of any other Verb, as will be seen in its Tenses.

The Present Tense, shews the Action, or Thing, now doing, or being, and is known by the Sign *do*; as, *je parle*, I do speak, or am speaking.

The Imperfect Tense, shews the Action, or Thing, as done, some time past, and not yet quite determined, and is known by the Sign *did*; as, *je parlois*, I did speak, or was speaking, i. e. when you entered, or passed by, this Day, or some other Time undetermin'd.

The Preterit, or Definite Tense, shews the Action, or Thing, entirely done some time past, and is

known by the Sign *had* ; as, *je parlay*, I spoke, or had spoke, *i. e.* absolutely, or with a determinate Time, as, last Week, last Year, &c.

The Future Tense shews the Action, or Thing that is to be done, and is known by the Sign *shall*, or *will* ; as, *je parleray*, I shall, or will speak, *i. e.* presently, or hereafter.

II. The Imperative Mood, has but one Tense, and is known by bidding, or commanding ; as, *parle tu*, speak thou ; *courons*, let us run ; *venez ici*, come here ; and hath no first Person Singular, as no body can bid, or command himself.

III. The Optative, or Conjunctive Mood, expresses a Wish, or Desire ; and makes not a perfect Sense without some other Verb, or a Particle goes with it. The Tenses of this Mood are known by the Signs *wish*, *may*, or *can* ; *should*, *would*, or *could* ; *had*, or *might* ; as is express'd above, in these Verbs *Avoir* and *Etre*, and are always conjugated with *que*, *quand*, or some other Particle before them.

IV. The Infinitive Mood, hath neither Number, or Person, and is known by the Sign *to* ; as, *parler*, to speak ; *fournir*, to furnish ; and by this Mood all Verbs are to be look'd for in the Dictionary.

FARTHER, I. The Participle Active, *that is*, ending in *ant*, never changes its Number, or Gender, and may be joined indifferently to a Noun Substantive, or a Noun Adjective, both in the Singular and Plural Number, Masc. and Fem.

Ex.

Ex. *Le Roi étant assis*, the King being seated.
La Reine étant assise, the Queen being seated.
Les Princesses ayant dîné, the Princesses having
 dined.

2. The Participle Passive, or Common, (except *Êté* been) changes its Number and Gender, and is declined like Adjectives; as the Substantive, or the Discourse going before requires; as,

Ex. *Un Discours bien fait*, a Speech well made.
L'Histoire est bien écrite, the History is well wrote.
Elles sont présentées, they are presented.
Nous sommes aimés, we are loved.
Ils, ou, elles ont été ici, they have been here.

☞ These few *Observations*, and the right Understanding of the two *Auxiliary* Verbs, will greatly forward the Learner in his Compositions, and in conjugating the other Verbs, both Regular and Irregular, which will be fully set down hereafter.



Of the Impersonal of the VERB *Avoir*, to have.

LEARNERS generally find a Difficulty in rendering the *English* Expression *there is some*; by the Impersonal of the Verb *Avoir*, *il y en a*, with its Negative *there is not some*, or, *there is none*; for their ease therefore it is here set down throughout the several Moods and Tenses; as also its Question, Affirmative and Negative.

Present

Present Tense.

There is some.	<i>il y en a.</i>
there is not some,	<i>il n'y en a point.</i>
is there some ?	<i>y en a-t-il ?</i>
is there not some ?	<i>n'y en a-t'il point ?</i>

Imperfect Tense.

There was some.	<i>il y en avoit.</i>
there was not some,	<i>il n'y en avoit point.</i>
was there some ?	<i>y en avoit il ?</i>
was there not some ?	<i>n'y en avoit il point.</i>

Preterit, or Definite Tense.

There was some,	<i>il y en eut.</i>
there was not some,	<i>il n'y en eut point.</i>
was there some ?	<i>y en eut il ?</i>
was there not some ?	<i>n'y en eut il point.</i>

Future Tense.

There shall, or, will be some,	<i>il y en aura.</i>
there shall, or, will not be &c	<i>il n'y en aura point.</i>
shall, or, will there be some ?	<i>y en aura-t'il ?</i>
shall, or, will there not be &c.	<i>n'y en aura-t'il point ?</i>

Imperative Mood.

Let there be some,	<i>qu'il y en ait.</i>
let there not be some,	<i>qu'il n'y en ait point.</i>

Optative, or Conjunctive Mood.

Present Tense.

There may be some,	<i>il y en ait.</i>
there may not be some,	<i>il n'y en ait point.</i>

Imperfect

Imperfect Tense.

There should be some,	<i>il y'en auroit.</i>
there should not be some,	<i>il n'y en auroit point ?</i>
should there be some ?	<i>y en auroit il ?</i>
should there not be some ?	<i>n'y en auroit il point ?</i>

Preterit, or Definite Tense.

There might be some,	<i>il y en eut.</i>
there might not be some,	<i>il n'y en eut point.</i>
might there be some ?	<i>y en eut il ?</i>
might there not be some ?	<i>n'y en eut il point ?</i>

Compound Tenses.

Indicative Mood.

Pres. there has been some,	<i>il y en a eu.</i>
Imp. there had been some,	<i>il y en avoit eu.</i>
Def. there had been some,	<i>il y en eut eu.</i>
Fut. there shall have been, &c.	<i>il y en aura eu.</i>

Optative Mood:

Pres. there may have been some,	<i>il y en ait eu.</i>
Imp. there should have been some,	<i>il y en auroit eu.</i>
Def. there might have been some,	<i>il y en eut eu.</i>
There should have been some,	<i>il y en auroit eu.</i>
there should not have been some,	<i>il n'y en auroit pas eu.</i>

And the like in the Negatives, throughout all the Compound Tenses.

R U L E S



R U B

R

A

I
whi
like

Exa

E
both
ticle

Ex.

R U L E S

FOR THE

FRENCH-TONGUE,

According to the Parts of Speech,
divided into Chapters.

C H A P T E R I.

Of *ARTICLES* and *NOUNS*.

R U L E I.

IT is in general to be observ'd, that the *French* Tongue takes an Article before the Nouns, which agrees with them in Number and Gender, like as in *Latin*, and other Languages.

Example. Bread, beer and eggs, are good,
Le pain, la biere, et les oeufs sont bons.

Exception, If a Verb and a Noun after it, may be both turn'd by a Verb alone in *Latin*; then no Article is put before that Noun.

Ex. I take pleasure, *je prens plaisir.*
I am dry, *j'ay soif.* vide, Rule 14.

R U L E

R U L E II.

All Substantives being taken in a total Sense ; ask the Article *The*, before them, which in *French* is *le M. la F. l'* before a Vowel, and *les* plural.

Ex. I love fire, *j'aime le feu.*

He is for glory, *il est pour la gloire.*

She esteems Money, *elle estime l'argent.*

Dogs shun blows, *les chiens évitent les coups.*

R U L E III.

All names of rivers and mountains, take the Article *The* before them ; also the names of kingdoms, if they have not the Particles *of, from, in, or to,* before them.

Ex. Thames is rich, *la Tamise est riche.*

Ætna burns, *le mont Ætna brûle.*

Italy is pleasant, *l'Italie est agréable.*

He is in Spain, *il est en Espagne.*

She comes from France, *elle vient de France.*

R U L E IV.

All Nouns of dignity, or office, take the Article *The* before them ; but if the Nouns be more than one in the same Sentence, the first takes it only.

Ex. My lord Bishop of Rochester, Dean of Westminster.

Monseigneur l'Evêque de Rochester, Doyen de Westminster.

R U L E

R U L E V.

If there be a Proper Name before a Noun of dignity, or office, no Article is put before either of them.

Ex. Thomas, Bishop of Rochester, Dean of Westminster.

Thomas, Evêque de Rochester, Doyen de Westminster.

R U L E VI.

A, or *an*, before parts of time, measures and weights, when can be turn'd by, *by the*, are *le M.* *la F.* *l'* before a Vowel, *les* plural.

Ex. How many times a week, *Combien de fois la semaine.*

How much a yard, *combien la verge.*

How do you sell that an ounce, *comment le vendez vous par l' once.*

R U L E VII.

In, before *the*, is not exprest before parts of time.

Ex. In the year 99, *l'an quatre vint dix neuf.*

In the morning, *le matin.*

R U L E VIII.

The Article *The*, is not put before Pronouns possessive, nor before the Noun joyn'd to them.

Ex. My father, *mon pere.*

His friends, *ses amis M. amies F.*

R U L E IX.

All Participles ending in *ing*, having *The*, or any Article before them, or any possessive Pronoun, as *my*, *thy*, *his*, *her*, *our*, *your*, *their*, are turn'd into the Infinitive, and become Nouns Substantives.

Ex. The rising of the Sun, *le lever du Soleil*.
At the King's rising, *au lever du Roi*.

R U L E X.

All Substantives, having *of* or *from*, or the Particle *any*, or *some*, exprest or understood, before them, as taken in particular, take before them the Article *of the*, or *from the*, which in *French* is *du M. de la F. del'* before a Vowel, and *des* plural, *M. and F.*

Ex. He sells wine, *il vend du vin*.
Bring some beer, *aportez de la biere*.
Man's strength, *la force de l'homme*.
She wears gloves, *elle porte des gans*.

Note, that the Particle *any*, before Nouns in an Affirmative, is *aucun M. aucune F.* or *quelque*; and in a Question is *du M. de la F. del'* before a Vowel, and *des* plural.

Ex If he has any friend, *s'il a aucun (quelque) ami*.
Have you any money? *avez vous de l'argent?*

R U L E XI.

With the, after Verbs and Participles, not implying a society, is turn'd by *of the*, which in *French*,

French, is *du M. de la F. del'* before a Vowel, and *des* plural, *M. and F.* And *with* singly, is *de*; but when *with* tyes a society, and in *Latin* is express'd by *cum*, in *French* it is *avec*.

Ex. Furnished with the best moveables, *fourni des plus beaux meubles.*

He received me with the best manners, *il me receût de la plus courtoise maniere.*

She weeps with joy, *elle pleure de joye.*

With all my heart, *de tout mon cœur.*

Cream with sugar and wine, *la crème avec le sucre et le vin.*

Bread with meat, *du pain avec de la viande.*

R U L E XII.

In the, after a Comparative, or Superlative degree, is turn'd by *of the*, which is *du M. de la F. del'* before a Vowel, *des* plural, *M. and F.* and in the same sense, *in* is turned by *de*.

Ex. The best in the world, *le meilleur du monde.*

The finest Woman in England, *la plus belle Dame d'Angleterre.*

R U L E XIII.

The Verbs, to enjoy *jouir*, to thank for *remercier*. And all the reciprocal Verbs which have the Particle *se* before them in the Dictionary, take of *the*, which is *du M. de la F. del'* before a Vowel, *des* plural, *M. and F.* before the Substantives: And *de* before Pronouns, and Proper Names; and the Particle *en*, instead of the Pronouns personal *of*, *from*, *at him*, *her*, *it*, *them*.

- Ex.* I enjoy the liberty, *je jouis de la liberté.*
 He enjoys her, *il jouit d'elle*, or, *il en jouit.*
 I thank you for the book, *je vous remercie du livre.*
 We thank her for it, *nous l'en remercions.*
 She distrusts the company, *elle se deffie de la compagnie.*
 We laugh at him, *nous nous moquons de lui*, or
nous nous en moquons.

R U L E XIV.

When a Verb, and a Noun in *French*, may be both turn'd into a Verb only in *Latin*, the Noun takes no Article before it.

- Ex.* I have a mind, *j'ay envie*; *cupio.*
 We take pleasure, *nous prenons plaisir*; *delectamur.*

R U L E XV.

Adverbs of Quantity take the Article *of*, which is *de*, before a Noun; and if the Adverb hath the Particle *than* after it, *than* is express'd by *de* also.

- Ex.* She has much beauty, *elle a beaucoup de beaut .*
 He has little wit, *il a peu d'esprit.*
 More than five hundred pounds, *plus de cinq cent livres.*

R U L E XVI.

Adjectives of good, and bad qualities, and some others, are put before the Substantives; and if they have not *The* before them, the Article *de* is put before

before the Adjective, and no Article before the Substantive, and *de* is always put before any Adverb, or Particle that comes between it and the Adjective.

Ex. We drink bad wine, *nous buvons de mauvais vin.*
He has very bad beer, *il a de fort mauvaise biere.*

R U L E XVII.

Adjectives of colours, nations, elemental qualities, and Participles common, are put after the Substantives, and no Articles before the Adjectives.

Ex. I drink red wine, *je bois du vin rouge.*
A French book, *un livre François.*
An empty'd house, *une maison vuide.*
Rotten apples, *des pommes pourries.*

R U L E XVIII.

Of and *from*, are *de* before Pronouns, and Proper Names, and any Noun, where we cannot put *of the*, *from the*.

Ex. Of my Mother, *de ma Mere.*
From James, *de Jaques.*
Lemon juice, *jus de limon.*

R U L E XIX.

All Substantives having *at*, or *to* before them, express'd, or understood, by reason of a Verb governing the Dative Case, as in *Latin*; take the Article *to the*, which in *French* is *au*, *M.* *à la* *F.* *à P.* before a Vowel, and *aux* plural *M.* and *F.*

Ex. I go to church, *je vais à l'Eglise.*

God gave men understanding, *Dieu donna l'entendement aux hommes.*

Quickness to fire, *la vivacité au feu.*

R U L E XX.

In the, into the, when turn'd by *to the,* or *at the,* are *au M à la F. à l'* before a Vowel, *aux* plural *M. and F.* But if they may be turn'd by *within the,* they are express'd by *dans le M. dans la F. dans l'* before a Vowel, *dans les* plural.

Ex. He is in the country, *il est à la campagne.*

Put the horses into the coach, *mettez les chevaux au carrosse.*

He is in the room, *il est dans la chambre.*

R U L E XXI.

To, is turn'd by *en,* before names of kingdoms, and the word *Town,* after a Verb of motion; without any Article before the Noun.

Ex. He goes to Italy, *il va en Italie.*

She is come to town, *elle est venue en ville.*

R U L E XXII.

At, and *to,* are turn'd by *à,* before Pronouns, and Proper Names.

Ex. I will write to my lord, *j'écriray à monseigneur.*

He lives at York, *il demeure à York.*

R U L E

R U L E XXIII.

At, or *to*, before the word *night*, is express'd by *ce soir*, speaking of that very Time : Also, *at noon*, is *à midi*.

Ex. I will see you at night, *je vous verray ce soir*.
He will return at noon, *il reviendra à midi*.

R U L E XXIV.

At, when may be turn'd into *before*, is *devant* ; into *by*, is *par*.

Eu. Dry it at the fire, *sechez le devant le feu*.
He did it at your Command, *il le faisoit par*
[*votre ordre*].

R U L E XXV.

Numbers, take no Articles before them, nor before the Nouns which follow them. Except the Numbers which end in *th* in *English*, and *ième* in *French*.

Ex. Ten pounds, *dix livres*.

Twenty men, *vingt hommes*.

Two hundred and one soldiers, *trois cent et un soldats*.

The fifth, *le cinquième M. la cinquième F.*

The twentieth, *le vingtième M. la vingtième F.*

Note, In Numbers, the Article *the* is not expressed before Proper Names ; as, *Henry the fourth*, *Henri quatrième* : *William the third*, *Guillaume troisième*.

C H A P. II.

OF *ARTICLES* and *PRONOUNS*
ABSOLUTE.

TH E S E Pronouns following, are called Absolute, because they go alone : They take the same Articles as the Substantive Nouns.

E X A M P L E.

	Sing.		Plural.	
	Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
Mine,	<i>le mien,</i>	<i>la mienne,</i>	<i>les miens,</i>	<i>les miennes.</i>
Thine,	<i>le tien,</i>	<i>la tienne,</i>	<i>les tiens,</i>	<i>les tiennes.</i>
His, her, its,	<i>le sien,</i>	<i>la sienne,</i>	<i>les siens,</i>	<i>les siennes.</i>
Ours,	<i>le nôtre,</i>	<i>la nôtre</i>	<i>les nôtres,</i>	<i>les nôtres.</i>
Yours,	<i>le vôtre,</i>	<i>la vôtre,</i>	<i>les vôtres,</i>	<i>les vôtres.</i>
Theirs,	<i>le leur,</i>	<i>la leur,</i>	<i>les leurs,</i>	<i>les leurs.</i>

	Sing.	Plur.
Of, or from mine,	<i>Du mien M.</i> <i>De la mienne F.</i>	<i>Des miens M.</i> <i>Des miennes F.</i>
At, or to, his, her, it's.	<i>Au sien M.</i> <i>A la sienne F.</i>	<i>Aux siennes M.</i> <i>Aux siennes F.</i>

The

S

d
y
.

.

.

.

The TABLE of PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

RULE II.

These go before, and after the Verbs.

I <i>Je</i>	me <i>me, moi</i>	to me <i>me, moi</i>
thou <i>tu</i>	thee <i>te, toi</i>	to thee <i>te, toi</i>
he <i>il</i>	him <i>le</i>	to him <i>lui</i>
she <i>elle</i>	her <i>la</i>	to her <i>lui</i>
we <i>nous</i>	us <i>nous</i>	to us <i>nous</i>
ye, you <i>vous</i>	ye, you <i>vous</i>	to you <i>vous</i>
they <i>ils M. elles F.</i>	them <i>les</i>	to them <i>leur</i>

RULE III.

These go alone, without Verbs.

I <i>moi</i>	thy self <i>toi-même.</i>
thou <i>toi</i>	him self <i>lui-même.</i>
he <i>lui</i>	her self <i>elle-même.</i>
we <i>nous</i>	our selves <i>nous-mêmes.</i>
ye, you <i>vous</i>	your selves <i>vous-mêmes.</i>
they <i>eux M. elles F.</i>	them selves <i>eux-mêmes M. elles-mêmes F.</i>
my self <i>moi-même.</i>	

RULE IV.

These go after Prepositions.

me <i>moi</i>	them, <i>eux M. elles F.</i>
thee <i>toi</i>	
him <i>lui</i>	himself, herself, themselves, <i>soi, or, soi-même.</i>
her <i>elle</i>	
us <i>nous</i>	
ye, you <i>vous</i>	

RULE V.

Me, my self, *me.*
Thy self, *te.*
Himself,
Herself,
Themselves, } *se.*
Ourselves, *nous.*
Yourself, yourselves, *vous.*

RULE VI.

The Particle *it*, is turned by *he*, or *him*;
by *she*, or *her*; *il* M. *elle* F.
It, with the Verb *am*, is *le* M. *la* F.
les plural, M. and F.

RULE VII.

Me, and *to me*, is *me* before the Verb,
and *moi*, after the Verb.

RULE VIII.

By *it*, by *them*; to *it*, to *them*; in *it*, in
them; on *it*, on *them*; there, thither,
therein, thereunto; are all render'd by
Y. Vide Chap. 3. Rule 16. Ch. 6. Rule 4-

RULE IX.

Of *him*, *her*, *it*, *them*; from *him*, *her*, *it*,
them; at *him*, *her*, *it*, *them*; for *it*, with
it, with *them*: *Also*, *some*, *any*, from
thence, either exprest or understood,
without Nouns, are all render'd by *E N.*
Vide Chap. 3. Rule 16. Chap. 6. Rule 3.

RULE X.

On, is frequently used for a Personal Pronoun,
when we speak in general, and the Verb that
follows, is put in the third Person of the
singular Number; as, *on mange*, *on dit*, they
eat, they say. *Vide* Chap. 3. Rule 15.

RULE XI.

Pronouns Possessive.

	Singular.		Plural.
my,	<i>mon</i> M. <i>ma</i> F.		<i>mes.</i>
thy,	<i>ton</i> M. <i>ta</i> F.		<i>tes.</i>
his, her, its,	<i>son</i> M. <i>sa</i> F.		<i>ses.</i>
our,	<i>notre</i> M. and F.		<i>nos.</i>
your,	<i>votre</i> M. and F.		<i>vos.</i>
their,	<i>leur</i> M. and F.		<i>leurs.</i>

Note, *mon*, *ton*, *son*, Masculine, are put be-
fore a Neun Feminine, beginning with a
Vowel, or an *h* not aspirated or mute;
Examp. *mon affiete*, my Plate; *son humour*,
his Humour.

C H A P. III. OF PRONOUNS.

R U L E I.

ALL Personal Pronouns are put before the Verb, in the Affirmative; and if there be a Negative, *ne* is put between the two first Pronouns, and *pas*, or *point*, after the Verb: And *Note*, The second Person plural, *vous* you, is used, tho' speaking to a single Person.

Example. I give it you, *je vous le donne.*

I do not lend it you, *je ne vous le prête pas.*

R U L E II.

All Personal Pronouns are placed after the Verb, in the Imperative Mood: But if the Imperative is a Negative, the Pronouns are put before the Verb, and the Negative *ne*, is the first word of the Sentence, and *pas*, or *point* follows next after the Verb.

Ex. Shew it me, *montrez le moi.*

Do not tell it me, *ne me la dites pas.*

Do not send him here, *ne l'envoyez point ici.*

R U L E III.

In a Question, if there is but but one Personal Pronoun, it is put after the Verb.

Ex.

Ex. Does he go ? *va t'il ?*

Will she come to-morrow ? *viendra t'elle
demain ?*

R U L E IV.

Do, does and *did*, are not expressed in *French*, but are only Signs of the Present and Imperfect Tenses ; unless they can be turned by the Verb, *faire* to make.

Ex. Does he run, *cours t'il.*

They did confess, *ils confessoient.*

I do it, *je le fais.*

He did it, *il le faisoit.*

R U L E V.

In a Question, if the Verb ends in *a*, or *e* ; the *French*, to soften the sound, put *t'* apostroph'd between the Verb and the Pronoun, in this wise,

Ex. Will he go, *ira t'il.*

Does he give it, *le donne t'il.*

R U L E VI.

In a Question, if there be two or three Personal Pronouns, the one or two last governed by the Verb, are put before the Verb ; and the first Pronoun governing the Verb, is put after the Verb : And if there be a Negative, *ne* is put at the beginning, and *pas*, or *point* at the end of the Question.

Ex. Does he send it me ? *me l'envoie t'il ?*

Does not he lend it me ? *ne me le prête t'il pas ?*

Do they not speak ? *ne parlent ils point ?*

A Rehearsal of the Six foregoing Rules.

- 1 { I lend it you, *je vous le prête.*
 { I do not give it you, *je ne vous le donne pas.*
- 6 { do I lend it you ? *vous le prête-je ?*
 { do not you lend it me ? *ne me le prêtez-vous pas ?*
- 2 { give it me, *donnez le moi.*
 { do not give it me, *ne me le donnez pas.*
- 4 { he does run, *il court.*
 { he did not run, *il ne courroit pas.*
- 3 { does he go ? *va t'il ?*
 5 { does not he go ? *ne va t'il pas ?*

R U L E VII.

When the Participle Common, is with the Verb *have*, or *am*, it is put after all Pronouns and Negatives, except the Adverb, which is put always the last.

Ex. I have not seen him, *je ne l'ay pas vu.*
 I have known him very well, *je l'ay connu fort [bien.]*

R U L E VIII.

The Participle common, coming after a Noun, or *who*, *whom*, *he*, *she*, *they*, *him*, *her*, *them*, and relating to them, is put in the same Gender and Number, as the Nouns and Pronouns.

Ex. The beauty is dead, *la beauté est morte.*
 Have you seen her ? *l'avez vous vue ?*
 I have not seen them, *je ne les ay pas vus M. vus F.*

R U L E

R U L E IX.

What, or which, before Nouns in a Question, is
quel M. quelle F. quels M. quelles F. Plural.

What, before Verbs in a Question, is que.

What, alone in a Question, and which, alone
without a Question, is quoi.

What, or which, without a Question, being turn'd
by that which, governing the Verb, is ce qui.

What, or which, without a Question, being
turn'd by that which, govern'd by the Verb, is
ce que.

Ex. *What, or, which man ? quel homme ?*

What news have you, quelles nouvelles avez
vous ?

What do you ? que faites vous ?

At what do you play ? à quoi jouez vous ?

To which he answer'd, à quoi il répondit.

What is written, is written, ce qui est écrit,
est écrit.

What you say, is true, ce que vous dites, est
vrai.

R U L E X.

This and that, before Nouns are ce M. cet M.
before a Vowel, cette F. ces plural M. and F.

That, between two Verbs, expressed or under-
stood, the second being not in the Infinitive Mood,
is turn'd by que.

That, alone, is cela, and this, is ceci.

That

That, turn'd by *who*, is *qui* M. and F. Singular and Plural.

That turn'd by *whom*, is *que* M. and F. Singular and Plural.

Ex. That man, *cet homme*.

That boy reads, *ce garçon lit*.

I believe he shall go, *je croi qu'il ira*.

Give me that, *donnez moi cela*.

That vexes me, *cela me trouble*.

That woman that was here, and that you saw, *cette femme qui étoit ici, et que vous vîtes*.

R U L E X I.

This, when it denotes the Noun near at hand, and *That*, to denote the Noun farther off, before Nouns in a Comparison, or in a reference to a Noun before-mentioned, are turn'd thus,

This.

Singular.

ce——*ci* M.

cette——*ci* F.

Plural.

ces——*ci* M. F.

That.

Singular.

ce——*là* M.

cette——*là* F.

Plural.

ces——*là* M. F.

Ex. This ring is better than that, *cette bague ci, est meilleure que cette bague là*.

That time, and this time are two, *ce tems là, et ce tems ci font deux*.

R U L E XII.

If *This* and *That*, be without Nouns in Comparison, or in reference to a Noun before, they are turn'd thus,

This.

Singular.
celui ci M.
celle ci F.

Plural.
ceux ci M.
celles ci F.

That.

Singular.
celui là M.
celle là F.

Plural.
ceux là M.
celles là F.

Ex. This is better than that, *celui ci M.* or, *celle ci F.*
est meilleur que celui là, or, celle là.

R U L E XIII.

That, being in a Comparison, and in reference to a Noun beforementioned, is turn'd thus,

That.

Singular.
celui M.
celle F.

Those.

Plural.
ceux M.
celles F.

Ex. This Picture is better than that of the other room, *ce portrait ci est meilleur que celui de l'autre Chambre.*

The women of *England* are fairer than those of *France*, *les Dames d'Angleterre sont plus belles que celles de France.*

R U L E

R U L E XIV.

He who, him whom, are expressed by celui qui ; and she who, her whom, by celle qui Singular ; and their Plurals they whom, they which, those whom, are ceux qui M. celles qui F.

Ex. He who studies, learns, celui qui étudie, apprend.
I see him whom you seek, je vois celui qui vous cherchez.

He knows them, or those whom you love, il connoit ceux M. celles F. que vous aimez.

Note, If who, or that, do not immediately follow the Pronoun he or she, but are relative thereto in another sentence, in that Case he is expressed by celui la Singular, ceux la Plural, and she by celle la Sing. celles la Pl.

Ex. He makes haste that runs, celui la se dépêche qui court.

She learns who studies, celle la apprend qui étudie.

R U L E XV.

They, is expressed by On, when taken in general, and no Body spoken of before, and the Verb following is put in the third Person Singular,

Ex. They said so, on le disoit.

They have rung the Bell, on a sonné la Cloche.

They say he is dead, on dit qu'il est mort.

They sell here, or here is sold good Wine, on vend ici de bon Vin.

But if que, si, et, où, come before On, it always takes an l' apostroph'd before it, in this wise, que l'on, si l'on, et l'on, où l'on.

Ex.

Ex. What they say is true, *ceque l'on dit est vrai.*
If they come to-morrow, *si l'on vient demain.*

Also ; In a Question, *On* takes *t'* apostroph'd before it ; as,

What do they think ? *que pense t'on.*
Do they sell good wine here ? *vend on de bon vin ici ?*

Note ; *On*, is frequently used in general discourse, tho' *They* in *English*, is not expressed,

Ex. Here is always very good cloth, *on trouve ici toujours d'excellent drap.*

May I see them, sir ? *pourrait-on les voir, monsieur ?*

May a body ask you, *peut-on vous demander.*

The bell rings, and no one hears, *la cloche sonne, & l'on n'écoute point.*

R U L E XVI.

The *French* repeat always the Noun, of which they have spoke before ; but to avoid tedious repetitions, they use the Personal Pronouns, *le M. la F. les Plural M. and F. also* *y* and *en* : The three former are only used with the Verb *am*, and they signify as much as the Particle *it* in *English*,

Ex. If he is poor, I am so too, *s'il est pauvre, je le suis aussi.*

You are Mistress, and not I, *vous êtes la Maîtresse, et je ne la suis pas.*

T, is a Personal Pronoun, and it is put in *French* for these *English* Particles, *by it, by them, in it, in them, to it, to them, on it, on them, there, thither, therein and thereunto.* vid. *Table of Pronouns.* p. 71.

Ex.

Ex. I get by it, *j'y gagne.*
 They have been there a long Time, *il y a long*
tems qu'ils y sont.
 Read in it, *lisez y.*
 I agree to it, *j'y consens.*

En, is a Personal Pronoun, and it is put in French for, *of, from, or at him, her, it, them, for it, with it, with them, some, thence*, alone without a Noun, express'd, or understood. vid. *Table of Pronouns.* p. 71.

Ex. I have some, *j'en ay.*
 Let's buy some, *achetons en.*
 I receive from her, *j'en reçois.*
 I remember it, *je m'en souviens.*
 I rejoice at it, *je m'en rejouis.*
 I am glad of it, *j'en suis bien aise.*

R U L E XVII.

The French Word *dont*, is put for these English Words, *of, or from whom, or, which, with which, whose, whereof,*

Ex. Whose name I know not, *dont je ne sais pas le nom.*
 The manner which he uses, *la maniere dont il se sert.*

R U L E XVIII.

Of whom, and whose, are turn'd by *de qui*, and *to whom* by *à qui*, in a Question.

Ex. Of whom do you know it? *de qui le savez vous?*
 Whose Book is that? *de qui est ce livre?*
 To whom do they give it? *à qui le donnent ils?*

R U L E X I X.

I, as the Nominative to the Verb is *je* ; but being in an other Sense, or by itself, it is expressed by *moi*.

Ex. I read, *je lis* ; do I read, *lis je* ?

It is I, *c'est moi*. It has been I, *c'a été moy*.

C H A P. IV.

Of VERBS and PARTICIPLES.

R U L E I.

ANY Verb, having the Pronoun *se* in French before it in the Dictionary, or *myself*, *himself*, *herself*, &c. in English, is called a Reciprocal, or Reflective Verb, which takes before it two Personal Pronouns, viz. *I myself*, *he himself*, *they themselves*: It also changes the Verb *have*, into the Verb *am* ; and before Substantives, takes *du*, *de la*, *del* Sing. *des* Plural, and *de* before Pronouns and Adverbs.

Ex. I make haste, *je me dépêche*.

He kills himself, *il se tue*.

How does she ? *comment se porte-t'elle ?*

They walk, *ils se promènent*.

To rise betimes is wholesome, *se lever de bonne heure est sain*.

He has wondered at the folly, *il s'est étonné de la folie*.

They laugh at us, *ils se moquent de nous*.

R U L E II.

My, thy, his, her, our, your, their, before a Member of the Body, or the Word *Mind*, are turned by *myself, thyself, himself*, or to *himself, herself*, or to *her, ourselves*, or to *us, yourselves*, or to *you, themselves*, or to *them*; and *the*, or to *the*, is put only before the Member, or part of the Body express'd.

Ex. I wash my hands, *je me lave les mains.*

The wine troubles his head, *le vin lui fait mal à la tête.*

He has put to his mind, *il s' est mis en l'esprit.*

I kiss your hands, *je vous baise les mains.*

My head aches, *j'ay mal à la tête.*

She has the tooth ach, *elle a mal aux dents.*

R U L E III.

The *French*, to avoid the Passive Voice, use the Verb Reciprocal, which they make agree in Number and Person with the Noun, if the Noun goes before; but if the Noun comes after the Verb, They put the third Singular Person of the Verb, with *il se*; tho' the Noun be in the Plural.

Ex. Things are doing slowly, *les choses se font doucement.*

Books are sold here, *les livres se vendent ici*, or, *il se vend ici des livres.*

Bread is made, *say*, the bread makes itself, *le pain se fera.*

Men are found, *il se trouve des hommes.*

R U L E IV.

The Particle *There*, being before a Verb, is turn'd by *il*, with the third Singular Person of the Verb; tho' the Noun after the Verb be Plural. *Ex.*

Ex. There came many lords, *il vint plusieurs seigneurs.*

R U L E V.

It is, is turn'd by *c'est* ; *is it ?* by *est ce ?* *it was*, by *c'étoit ?* *was it ?* by *étoit ce ?* *it has been*, by *ç'a été* ; *has it been ?* by *a ce été ?* &c. before all Parts of Speech, except before Adjectives being alone, and Parts of Time being alone, when *it is*, is turn'd by *il est*.

Ex. It is time, *il est tems.*

It is the time, *c'est le tems.*

It was true, *il étoit vrai.*

It was the truth, *c'étoit la vérité.*

It was five o'clock, *il étoit cinq heures.*

Was it my fault? *étoit ce ma faute ?*

Has it been I? *a ce été moi ?*

R U L E VI.

He is a, and *she is a*, are expressed by *c'est un M. une F.* and the other Parts of the Verb as in the above Rule 5. But if we do not express *un*, or *une*, we turn *he is*, by *il est* ; and *she is*, by *elle est*,

Ex. He is a man of business, *c'est un homme d'affaires*, or, *il est homme d'affaires.*

R U L E VII.

They are, is expressed by *ce sont* ; *are they ?* *sont ce ?* *were they ?* *étoient ce ?* before Articles and Possessive Pronouns, and by *ils*, or *elles sont*, without those Particles.

Ex. They are soldiers, *ce sont des*, or, *ils sont soldats.*

R U L E

R U R E VIII.

It is, when we speak of the Weather, is expressed by *il fait*, from the Verb *faire*, in the third Person Singular of the several Tenses; but if the word *Weather* is set before the Verb, in that Case, *is* or *are*, are turned by *est*, or *sont*; but in a Question, *is it*, is expressed again by *il fait*, tho' the Word *Weather* be before the Verb.

Ex. It is cold, *il fait froid*.

It is dry, *il fait sec*.

The weather is hot, *le tems est chaud*.

The weather is fair, *le tems est beau*.

What weather is it? *quel tems fait il?*

It is wet, *il fait mouillé*.

The streets are dirty, *les rues sont sales*.

R U L E IX.

Am, and its Tenses, before these qualites of the Body, *hot*, *cold*, *dry* and *hungry*, is changed into the Verb *have*; *dry* is turn'd by *thirst*, soif F. and *hungry* by *hunger*, *faim* F.

Ex. I am cold, *j'ay froid*.

I am hungry, *j'ay faim*.

I am dry, *j'ay soif*.

It is better to be dry than hungry, *il est meilleur d'avoir soif que faim*.

R U L E X.

When the Verb *am* comes before a Participle in *ing*, the Participle is expressed by its own Verb, without mentioning the Verb *am*.

Ex.

Ex. Where are you going? *où allez vous?* where do you go?

I am going hard by, *je vais près d'ici*, I go hard by.

He is coming, *il vient*, he comes.

They are going, *ils s'en vont*, they go.

R U L E XI.

The Verb *am*, being before an Infinitive, is turn'd by the Verb *devoir* ought.

Ex. I am to go to *Rome*, *je dois aller à Rome*.

R U L E XII.

The Particle *may*, not signifying a Wish, is turn'd by the Verb *pouvoir* to be able.

Ex. May I speak? *puis je parler?*

That you may, *vous le pouvez*.

R U L E XIII.

The Particle *should*, implying an Obligation, or Duty, is turn'd by *ought*, *devois*, *rois*, *roit*, *devrions*, *riez*, *roient*, and it is put always before an Infinitive.

Ex. You should go to see him, *vous devriez aller le voir*.

They should have done it, *ils devoient l'avoir faits*.

R U L E XIV.

The Particle *might*, implying a Power, is turn'd by *pouvois* could, or *pûsse* from the Verb *pouvoir*.

Ex. He pray'd me he might come, *il me pria qu'il pût venir*.
I wish

I wished he might do it, *je souhaitois qu'il le pût faire.*

They might have seen them, *ils pouvoient les avoir vus.*

R U L E X V.

The Definite Tense of Verbs, which is the third Tense in rank of the Moods, is used when we express an Action certain; and in telling a Story.

Ex. I saw him yesterday, *je le vis hier.*

The King took *Namur* last year, *le Roi prit Namur l'année passée.*

R U L E X V I.

The Indefinite Tense, which is a Tense compounded with the Verb *have*, or *am*, and a Participle Common, is used when we express an Action, from this Morning to Midnight: And when we have *This*, or *These*, before a Part of Time.

Ex. I saw him to day, *je l'ay veu aujourd'hui.*

We had rain this week, *nous avons eu de la pluie cette semaine.*

R U L E X V I I.

To, before an Infinitive, is expressed by *de* after a Verb, or a Noun governing the Genitive, or Ablative Case in *Latin*: And when we can turn *to* by *of*, or *from*, and the Infinitive into the Participle in *ing*, or in *Latin* by the Gerund in *di*.

Ex. He is worthy to speak, or, of speaking, *il est digne de parler.*

She hinders me to go, or, from going, *elle m'empêche d'aller.*

Worthy to be seen, *digne de voir.*

R U L E XVIII.

To, before an Infinitive, is expressed by *à*, after the Verbs *to have*, and *it is*: Also after any Noun, or Verb governing the Dative in *Latin*; and when we can turn *to*, by *in*, and the Infinitive into the Participle in *ing*; or in *Latin*, by the Gerund in *do*.

Ex. I have something to tell you, *j'ay quèque chose à vous dire.*

It is to him to speake, *c'est à lui à parler.*

I find pains (in doing it) to do it, *j'ay de la peine à le faire.*

R U L E XIX.

To, before an Infinitive, is expressed by *pour*, when we ask the Question [*why*] before the Verb, which preceeds *to*: And when we can turn *to* by *for to*, and the Infinitive into the Participle in *ing*, which both make the Gerund in *dum* in the *Latin*.

Ex. I buy cloath (*why*) to make a coat, *j'achete du drap pour faire un justaucorps.*

He took a sword (*for*) to kill him, *il prit une épée pour le tuer.*

Note, *To*, before Infinitives, is not expressed in *French* after the Verbs *to go*, *to come*, *to be willing*, *to be able*, *to love*, *to think*, *to see*, *to dare*, *to wish*, *to fear*, *to pretend*, *to leave*, *to desire*, and many others, as,

Ex. I will go to seek him, *j'iray le chercher.*

They love to eat with us, *ils aiment manger avec nous.*

He dares to fight with him, *il ose se bâtir avec lui.*

They come to dine at our house, *ils viennent dîner chez nous.*

R U L E XX.

The Participle in *ing*, and the Participle Common, coming after Verbs, are changed into the Infinitive Mood.

Ex. I hear him crying *je l'entends crier.*

I made it known to him, *je le lui ay fait savoir.*

R U L E XXI.

If *in*, be before a Participle in *ing*; and both do not depend on the Verb before them, *in* is expressed by *en*.

Ex. He choaked himself in eating, *il s'étrangla en mangeant.*

R U L E XXII.

To cause, in a Sentence before the Verb *to be*, and followed by a Participle Common, is turned by *faire* to make; and *to be* with the Participle, is turn'd into the Infinitive Mood of the Participle,

Ex. He built that house, or he caused that house to be built, *il a fait bâtir cette maison.*

He caused his head to be cut off, *il lui fit couper la tête.*

R U L E XXIII.

To desire, being before a Pronoun and a Verb, takes *que* before the Pronoun, and the Verb is put in the Optative Mood; but if there is not a Pronoun, after the Verb *to desire*, the Verb following is put in the Infinitive Mood.

Ex. I desire you to do it, *je desire que vous le fassiez.*
 You desire to see them, *vous desirez les voir.*

Note, In like manner *have* is turned by *to desire.*

Ex. I would have him come, *je desire qu'il vienne.*

R U L E XXIV.

To do, inquiring of the health of a Person, is expressed by *se porter*, *to carry himself*, a Verb Reciprocal.

Ex. How do you do, *comment vous portez vous.*
 I do (or am) very well, *je me porte fort bien.*
 How does your mother? *comment se porte madame*
votre mere ?
 She is (or does) very well, *elle se porte fort bien.*

R U L E XXV.

To eat, before the Nouns *Breakfast*, *Dinner*, or *Supper*, is not exprest.

Ex. Have you eat your breakfast, your dinner, your supper, or have you breakfasted, dined, or supped; *avez vous dejeuner, dine, soupe.*

R U L E XXVI.

To be far, is *n'avoir garde*, *to have*, or, *take care.*

Ex. We will be far enough before we do that, *nous n'avons garde de faire cela.*

R U L E

R U L E XXVII.

Got, is frequently not expressed in *French* after the Verb *to have*,

Ex. Has she got any cherries, *a t-elle des cherises.*

R U L E XXVIII.

Had rather, is expressed in *French*, by *aimer mieux*, to love rather,

Ex. I had rather go on foot than ride, *j'aimerois mieux aller à pié qu' à cheval.*

They had rather drink wine than beer, *ils aimoient mieux boire le vin que la bierre.*

R U L E XXIX.

Help it, after the Verb *cannot*, is *qu'y faire*.

Ex. They cannot help it, *ils ne sauroient qu'y faire.*

R U L E XXX.

Must, is turn'd by *il faut que*, and the Verb following is put in the Optative Mood.

Ex. He must do it, *il faut qu'il le fasse.*

Must I see her? *faut il que je la voie?*

R U L E XXXI.

To remember, is *se souvenir*, a Verb Reciprocal; but if it signifies *to present one's Service* as a Compliment, it is expressed by *faire ses baisemains*, or *faire ses compliments*.

Ex. Remember me to my good friend, *faites mes complimens à mon bon ami.*

They remembered themselves to him, *ils lui faisoient leurs baisemains*, or, *ils lui faisoient leurs complimens.*

R U L E XXXII.

To wish, is *souhaiter*, and takes *que* after it.

Ex. I wish they are not mistaken, *je souhaite qu'on ne se trompe pas.*

R U L E XXXIII.

To know, having a Noun after it, which is animate, or where our knowledge depends on the Senses, is *connoître*; after a Noun inanimate, or where our knowledge arises from the Mind, is *savoir*.

Ex. Do they know Mr. * * ? *connoissent ils Monsieur * * ?*

Do you know this dog ? *connoissez vous ce chien ?*

I know the house, *je connois la maison.*

Do you know how to write ? *savez vous écrire ?*

Does he know his lesson ? *sait il sa leçon ?*

He knows it well, *il la fait bien.*

R U L E XXXIV.

In a Question, if there be a Noun after the Verb, that Noun with its Article, if it has any, is set before the Verb : And the Pronouns *it*, *he*, *she*, *they*, are put after the Verb.

Ex.

- Ex.* Is the Gazette come? *la Gazette est elle venue?*
 Is John gone? *Jean est il allé?*
 Is his Father well? *son pere se porte t'il bien.*
 Does the Queen go to the Play this Evening?
la Reine va t'elle a la Comedie ce Soir?

R U L E XXXV.

To use, has different significations. 1. *To have accustomed one's self to*, is *avoir coutume*. 2. meaning *to make use off*, or, *serve himself*, is, *se servir*. 3. meaning *to deal with*, is, *traiter*.

- Ex.* He uses to go in the country every saturday, *il a coutume d'aller à la campagne tous les samedis.*
 He uses the liberty that is given him, *il se sert de la liberté qu'on lui donne.*
 Buy of me, I will use you well, *achetez de moi, se vous traiteray bien.*

R U L E XXXVI.

To want, meaning *to miss*, is, *manquer*; meaning *to have need of*, is *avoir besoin de*, or, *manquer de*;

- Ex.* We want a mail from Holland, *il nous manque, or, nous manquons une maille d'Hollande.*
 He wants money, *il a besoin, or, il manque d'argent.*

For want is *faut de*; as, *for want of help*, *faut d'assistance*. *It wants but a little*, is expressed by *peu*. *il s'en faut, &c.*

R U L E XXXVII.

To walk, is, *promener*; *to walk*, for pleasure, *se promener*; also, *to walk*, for business. is *marcher*.

- Ex.* Walk the Horse, *promenez le cheval.*
 He is walking in the garden, *il se promene dans le jardin.*
 I have walked from the Royal Exchange, *j'ay marché de la Bourse Royale.*

R U L E XXXVIII.

To wait upon, is servir ; to wait on, as a friend, is visiter, ou, aller voir ; to wait on, or accompany, is accompagner,

- Ex.* He waits at table, *il sert à table.*
 I will wait on you at home, *je vous visiterai, ou, je vous iray voir chez vous.*
 I will wait on her to the Park, *je l'accompagneray au Parc.*

R U L E XXXIX.

Shall, or will, are Signs of the Future Tense,

- Ex.* I shall, or will go on Sunday to St. Paul's, *j'iray dimanche prochain à l'église de St. Paul.*
 When will he come ? *quand ira t'il ?*

Note, The Future Tense, of the Verb in Discourse, is repeated in French, tho' not expressed in English.

- Ex.* I bid you write a Letter, and you shall, *je vous ordonne d'écrire une lettre, & vous l'écrirez.*
 He will not come, *il ne viendra point.*
 He will, *il viendra.*

R U L E

R U L E XL.

Will, in a Sense that cannot be turned by *shall*, is not a Sign of the Future Tense, but is a Verb of itself, *vouloir*, to be willing,

Ex. Will you come with me? *voulez vous venir avec moi?*

What you will, *ce que vous voudrez.*

R U L E XLI.

To like, is frequently expressed by the Verb *trouver*, to find.

Ex. How do you like my wine? *comment trouvez vous mon vin?*

R U L E XLII.

To live, meaning the House, or Place we dwell in, is *demeurer*; meaning our Age, is *vivre*,

Ex. I live in the city, *je demeure dans la cité.*
He has lived ten months, *il a vécu dix mois.*

Note, The Verb *to live*, is sometimes express'd by *avoir*, to have.

Ex. Are your father and mother still living? *avez vous encore pere et mere?*

R U L E XLIII.

Is it, after *how long*, is turn'd by *y a t'il*.

Ex. How long is it since Q. Anne died? *combien de tems y a t'il que la Reine Anne a été morte?*

It is five years, *il y a cinq ans.*

R U L E

R U L E XLIV.

To pledge, a Word much used in *English*, whilst a Party drinks, is expressed in *French* by *faire raison*, to do reason, or justice.

Ex. I will pledge you, *je vous feray raison*.

Let me pledge him, *que je lui fasse raison*.

R U L E XLV.

To bring, meaning those Things we can carry, is *porter*; also, to bring here, is *apporter*; and to bring away, is *emporter*.

Ex. Bring these letters to my house, *portez ces lettres chez moi*.

Bring here some water, *apportez del eau*.

Bring my coat from his house, *emportez mon justaucorps de chez lui*.

To bring, meaning those Things we cannot carry, is *mener*; also to bring here, is *amener*, and to bring away, is *emmener*,

Ex. Bring the horse to the stable, *menez le cheval à l'écurie*.

Bring here your wife, *amenez votre femme*.

C H A P. V.

OF NOUNS, ADVERBS, PREPOSITIONS, &c.

R U L E I.

THE Negatives *not*, *nothing*, *never*, *no body*, and *little*, are all expressed by *ne* before the Verb, and by *pas* or *point*, after the Verb, for the Negative *not*; *rien*, for *nothing*; *jamais*, for *never*; *personne*, for *no body*, and *gueres*, for *little*; and if these Negatives are followed by a Noun they take *de* before that Noun. In like manner the Negatives *neither* and *nor*, take *ne* before the Verb, and *ni* after; but these two last take not *de* before the following Noun,

Ex. I cannot do it, *je ne le fais pas faire.*

We have not found him, *nous ne l'avons pas trouvé.*

I did never love him, *je ne l'aimai jamais.*

We have seen no body, *nous n'avons vu personne.*

She has no memory, *elle n'a point de mémoire.*

She has nothing good, *elle n'a rien de bon.*

He has little wit, *il n'a gueres d'esprit.*

They have neither friends nor money, *ils n'ont ni amis ni argent.*

Note. The Negative *not*, after the Verbs, *to believe*, *to think*, *to say*, *to answer*, is *que non*.

Ex.

98 *Nouns, Adverbs, Prepositions.*

Ex. I believe not, *je crois que non.*
 He thinks not, *il pense que non.*
 Say No, *dites que non.*

R U L E II.

Not alone, is *non* ; *not* or *no*, before a Noun without a Verb, is *point de* ; *not*, before an Adverb alone, is *pas*.

Ex. Yes, or not ; *oui, ou non.*
 No money no Swiss, *point d'argent point de Suisse.*
 Not yet, *pas encore.*

R U L E III.

When a Negative (except *not*) begins a Sentence, it takes *ne* before the Verb following, unless a Pronoun governs the Verb, in which Case the Pronoun is put before *ne*,

Ex. Nothing is so shameful, *rien n'est si honteux.*
 No one will serve you better than he, *pas un, or, personne ne vous servira mieux que lui.*
 Never did I see him, *jamais je ne le vis.*

R U L E IV.

Negatives, as *not*, *nothing*, *no body*, *never*, before Verbs of the Infinitive Mood, are expressed by *ne pas*, for *not* ; *ne rien*, for *nothing* ; *personne*, for *no body* ; *ne jamais*, for *never* : But, if a Pronoun be govern'd by the Verb, the Pronoun is put between the two Negatives.

Example.

Ex. I pray you not to come, *je vous prie de ne pas venir.*

He intends to say nothing, *il se propose de ne rien dire.*

They agree never to speak, *ils s'accordent de ne jamais parler.*

He has no body to help him, *il n'a personne pour l'aider.*

Not to tell it to him, is too much, *ne le lui pas dire, est trop.*

He has promis'd never to speak of it, *il a promis de n'en jamais parler.*

R U L E V.

The Verb *to doubt*, when followed by the Negative *not*, and the Word *but*, the Negative is turn'd by *que*, and takes *ne* before the next Verb, which is put in the Optative Mood.

Ex. I doubt not but he will come, *je ne doute pas qu'il ne vienne.*

Also, To fear, *craindre*; for fear, *de peur que*; unless *à moins que*, take *ne* before the following Verb, and the Verb is put in the Optative Mood, tho' in another Mood in *English*,

Ex. I fear he will do it, *je crains qu'il ne le fasse.*

For fear he comes, *de peur qu'il ne vienne.*

Unless he sees me, *à moins qu'il ne me voie.*

R U L E

100 Nouns, Adverbs, Prepositions.

R U L E VI.

Than, after a Noun of the Comparative Degree, is *que*, and the Verb following takes *ne* before it,

Ex. I understand better than I speak, *j'entends mieux que je ne parle.*

It is colder than it was, *il fait plus froid qu'il ne faisoit.*

Exception, If the foregoing Verb be a Negative, *ne* is omitted after *que*; as,

It is not colder than it was, *il ne fait pas plus froid qu'il faisoit.*

R U L E VII.

The Particle *but*, in the beginning of a Sentence, is *mais*; in the middle of a sentence is expressed by *ne*, before the Verb, and *que* after the Verb.

Ex. I am to go to *Windsor*, but I have no money, *Je dois aller à Windsor, mais je n'ay point d'argent.*

I have but bread and butter to eat, *je n'ay que du pain et du beurre à manger.*

He has but that for dinner, *il n'a que cela à diner,*

R U L E VIII.

At, *to*, *home*, *house*, supposing the dwelling one lives in, are turn'd by *chez*,

Ex. At, to me, home, to my house, *chez moi.*

At, to thee, home, to thy house, *chez toi.*

At, to him, home, to his house, *chez lui.*

At, to her, home, to her house, *chez elle.*

At

Nouns, Adverbs, Prepositions. 101

At, to us, home, to our house, *chez nous.*

At, to you, home, to your house, *chez vous.*

At, to them, home, to their house, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{chez eux M.} \\ \textit{chez elles F.} \end{array} \right.$

At, to my father's, *chez mon pere.*

At, to the lady's, *chez la dame.*

From, in the same Signification, is turn'd by *de chez.*

Ex. From my house, *de chez moi.*

R U L E IX.

As, as, being in a Sentence, the first is turn'd by *aussi*, and the second by *que*.

Ex. As well as you, *aussi bien que vous.*

He is as rich as he was before, *il est aussi riche qu'il l' étoit auparavant.*

Exceptions.

1. *As much as*, is, *autant que.*

As much wit as beauty, *autant d'esprit que de beauté.*

As much as you please, *autant que vous plaitez.*

2. *As many as*, is, *autant de.*

As many wounded as killed, *autant de blessés que de tués.*

3. *So much as, so much that*, is, *tant que.*

He has so much money that he knows not what to do with it, *il a tant d'argent qu'il ne sait qu'en faire.*

Not so much as you, *pas tant que vous.*

4. *So many as*, is *tant que.*

So many as came, *tant que viennent.*

K

R U L E

102 Nouns, Adverbs, Prepositions.

R U L E X.

The Particle *so*, is *si*, before all Parts of Speech, and the Verb that follows is put in the Indicative Mood ; but when *so* is with Verbs alone, or begins the Sentence, *is* is turned by *ainsi* : Also, if *so* is followed by *as*, this last is expressed by *que*,

Ex. I think so, *je pense ainsi*.
 So men mistake, *ainsi les hommes se trompent*.
 They say so, *on le dit ainsi*.
 It is so hard, *il est si difficile*.
 It is so as you say, *il est ainsi que vous dites*.

Note, that *so*, after the Verbs *to believe*, and *may be*, is turned by *qu'oui* ; as, I believe so, *je crois qu'oui* ; it may be so, *pout etre qu'oui*.

Also *Note*, *so that*, or *so as*, are expressed by *de sorte que*, or *de maniere que*, and the Verb following is put in the Optative Mood with *ne* before it ; as,

Let us live so, as to have no fear of Punishment,
Vivons de maniere, ou, de sorte, que nous n'ayons point la crainte de chatiment.

R U L E XI.

The Particles *a*, or *an*, coming after *so*, or any Adjective, the Particles are put before them, by *un* M. *une* F.

Ex. There is such a croud, *il y a une telle presse*.
 So great a concourse of people, *une si grande assemblée des gens*.

R U L E

R U L E XII.

This Noun *Time*, signifying *while*, *Weather*, or *the Time one lives in*, is expressed by *Tems* M. Singular and Plural : But, signifying *an Occasion*, or *Turn*, or *Opportunity*, it is turn'd by *fois* F. Singular and Plural.

Ex. I pass my time very well, *je passe fort bien mon tems.*

How many times a month ? *combien de fois le mois ?*

It will be for another time, *ce sera pour une autre fois.*

In former time, *en tems passé.*

In the mean time, *en même tems.*

R U L E XIII.

People, being taken for the whole Inhabitants of a Kingdom, or a City, is *peuple* M. But being taken for some Particulars, it is turn'd by *monde* M. or by *gens* M. and F. Plural. *People* also in this last Sense, is expressed by *Personnes* F. Plur.

Ex. The people of *England*, *le peuple d'Angleterre.*

There was much people in the park, *il y avoit beaucoup de monde*, or, *de gens dans le parc.*

Many people come to see us, *plusieurs personnes viennent nous voir.*

R U L E XIV.

Just now, is turn'd elegently by the Verb *aller*, or *s'en aller*, for a thing *to be done*, and by the Verb *venir de*, or, *ne faire que*, for a thing done.

104 Nouns, Adverbs, Prepositions.

- Ex. I am going there just now, *je m'en vais y aller.*
 I will speak to him just now, *je vais lui parler.*
 He is gone just now thither, *il vient d'y aller.*
 He is just now dead, *il vient de mourir*, or, *il ne fait que mourir.*
 She is just now come, *elle vient de venir*, or, *elle ne fait que venir.*

R U L E X V.

In vain, is turn'd elegantly by the Verb *avoir beau*.

- Ex. He speaks in vain, *il a beau parler.*
 She works in vain, *elle a beau travailler.*

R U L E X V I.

Better, in a Comparison is, *meilleur M. meilleure F.* and *than*, which follows after, is *que*. But *better*, with Verbs alone, as an Adverb, is *mieux* ;

- Ex. This is better than that, *ceci est meilleur que cela.*
 I love wine better than beer, *j'aime mieux le vin que la biere.*
 I am better (in health,) *je me porte mieux*, or, *je fais mieux.*

R U L E X V I I.

Long, with Nouns, is *long M. longue F.* but signifying a Part of Time, is *long tems*, Adverb. *How long*, is expressed by *combien de tems*.

- Ex. This table is too long, *cette table est trop longue.*
 You stay long, *vous demeurerez long tems.*
 How long shall I stay? *combien de tems demureray je ?*

R U L E

R U L E XVIII.

The Particle *ago*, being after Parts of Time, is turn'd by *il y a*, and it is put before the Parts of Time.

Ex. How long ago, *combien de tems y a t'il ?*
Six years ago I was at his house, *il y a six ans*
que j'étois chez lui.

R U L E XIX.

All Prepositions, take *que* before a Verb ; and turn the Participle in *ing* into the Infinitive Mood ; as in the Gerunds in the *Latin Grammar*.

Ex. After I saw you, *après que je vous vis.*
After having seen you, *après vous avoir vus.*
Since she saw her, *depuis qu'elle la vit.*

Except,

The Preposition *before*, which takes *que* before the Optative, and *que de* before the Infinitive Mood.

Ex. Before he goes, *auparavant qu'il aille.*
Before to meet him, *devant que de le rencontrer.*
Before we begin to read, *avant que de commencer à lire.*

R U L E XX.

The Particle *since*, signifying a Part of Time, is turn'd by *depuis que*, before a Verb ; but signifying *as much as*, or *seeing that*, it is turn'd by *veuque*, or *puisque*.

Ex.

106 *Nouns, Adverbs, Prepositions.*

Ex. Since your return, *depuis votre retour.*
 Since you was here, *depuis que vous fûtes ici.*
 Since it is so, *venque, or, puisqu'il est ainsi.*

R U L E XXI.

The word *about*, being before the Noun *Clock*, and the Verb *it is*, is turn'd by *environ*, without any Article before the Word *Clock.* vid. *Rule 32.*

Ex. It is about five a clock, *il est environ cinq heures.*

R U L E XXII.

The Particle *about*, being before the word *Clock*, without the Verb *it is*, is turn'd by *sur les* before the Number, without any other Article ; and by *sur le M. sur la F. sur les Plural*, before Parts of the Day,

Ex. He was here about two a clock, *il étoit ici sur les deux heures.*

She went hence about night, *elle partit d'ici sur le soir.*

He went hence yesterday about noon, *il partit d'ici hier sur le midi.*

R U L E XXIII.

The Particle *about*, signifying *round about*, is turn'd by *à l'entour*, or, *autour du M. de la F. del'* before a Vowel, and *des Plural*, before Nouns ; and by *autour*, or, *à l'entour de* before Pronouns and Proper Names.

Ex. Run about the garden, *courez autour du jardin.*
 There is a crowd about her, *il y a une presse*
autour d'elle. They

Nouns, Adverbs, Prepositions. 107

They came about me, *ils viennent à l'entour de moi.*

R U L E XXIV.

The Word *about*, signifying the Thing we are now doing, is expressed by *après*.

Ex. I am about it, *je suis après.*

R U L E XXV.

The Word *about*, being before a Verb, or Participle in *ing*, is turn'd by *après à*, and changes the Participle in *ing*, into the Infinitive Mood.

Ex. He is about buying a horse, *il est après à acheter un cheval.*

R U L E XXVI.

About, signifying concerning, is *touchant*, or, *de*.

About, signifying upon, is *sur*.

About, signifying towards, is *vers*.

About, signifying near, is *proche*.

Whereabout, is turn'd by *où*.

Thereabout, is turn'd by *à peu près*.

Ex. I speak about your business, *je parle touchant, ou, de votre affaire.*

I have no money about me, *je n'ay pas d'argent sur moi.*

He lives about the Tower, *il demeure vers la Tour.*

It is about the Strand, *c'est proche le Strand.*

Whereabout is it? *où est ce?*

He gave for it an hundred pounds, or thereabout
Il en donna cent livres, où à peu près.

R U L E

108 Nouns, Adverbs, Prepositions.

R U L E XXVII.

About, signifying *to*, is *à*.

About, signifying the neighbouring Country, is *les, des, aux environs*, according to the Article of the Noun before.

Ex. Go about your business, *allez à vos affaires*.

I saw *York*, and thereabouts, *je vis York, et les environs*.

He comes from the country, and thereabouts, *Il vient de la campagne, et des environs*.

R U L E XXVIII.

The Prepositions *in*, or, *into*, are turn'd by *en*, after all Verbs of Rest and Motion; but, being turn'd by *within*, before the Article *the*, is *dans le, la, les*: And after the Definite, or Tenses past, *in* is *en*; and after the Future, *in* is expressed by *dans* before Numbers and Parts of Time.

Ex. He is in *Italy*, *il est en Italie*.

She goes to *Spain*, *elle va en Espagne*.

He is in the chamber, *il est dans la chambre*.

He went in ten days to *Germany*, *il alla en dix jours en Allemagne*.

He will depart within a week, *il partira dans une semaine*.

R U L E XXIX.

The Particle *if*, governs always the Indicative Mood, and takes not the future Tense after it, Except it be in a Question,

Ex. If you will come, *si vous voulez venir*.

Do you ask if I shall come? *demandez vous si je viendray?*

R U L E XXX.

Good, being an Adjective, is *bon* M. *bonne* F. but being taken Substantively is *bien* M.

Ex. He has a good horse, *il a un bon cheval.*

This rain does much good, *cette pluie fait bien du bien.*

Note, *Good for nothing*, is *ne valoir rien.*

Ex. It is good for nothing, *cela ne vaut rien.*

R U L E XXXI.

The Particle *very*, is turn'd by *bien*, when it can be expressed by *much*.

Ex. I am very sorry, *je suis bien fâché.*

R U L E XXXII.

The Word *Clock* in *English*, either expressed, or not, is turn'd by *Hours* in *French*, as, it is *Eight o'Clock*, i. e. it is eight Hours; it is half an hour past Seven, i. e. it is seven Hours and an half.

Ex. It is eight o'clock, *il est huit heures.*

It is seven o'clock, and a half, *il est sept heures, & demi.*

It is three quarters past two, *il est deux heures & trois quarts.*

It is a quarter past five, *il est cinq heures & quart.*

It wants a quarter of an hour of ten, *il est dix heures moins un quart.*

R U L E

110 Nouns, Adverbs, Prepositions.

R U L E XXXIII.

This Day Sen'night, this Day Fort'night, are turn'd by from to Day in Eight, &c. in this wise,

*Ex. This day sen'night, d'aujourd'hui en huit.
Tuesday fort'night, de mardi en quinze.*

R U L E XXXIV.

Enough, is assez, and takes de after it, before Nouns.

*Ex. We have enough, nous en avons assez.
I have business enough, j'ay assez d'affaires.*

R U L E XXXV.

How Old, is turn'd by what Age, and the Verb am is changed into the Verb have,

*Ex. How old is he? quelle age a t'il?
He is thirteen years old, il a treize ans.*

R U L E XXXVI.

How much, how many, are combien de, before Nouns,

Ex. How much money has she? combien d'argent a t'elle?

How many times a week? combien de fois la semaine?

R U L E XXXVII.

How long, is combien de tems,

Ex. How long is it since you returned? combien de tems y a-t-il que vous reviendriez.

R U L E

Nouns, Adverbs, Prepositions. III

How, is *que* before a Note of Admiration,

Ex. How beautiful is virtue ! *que la vertu est belle !*

How now, is *que* veut dire ceci.

How can ? is *le moyen de ?*

Ex. Tell me how I can do it, *dites moi le moyen de le faire.*

R U L E XXXVIII.

Whole, when expressed by *tout*, takes the Article *the* after it.

Ex. The whole town, *toute la ville.*

R U L E XXXIX.

Much, is *beaucoup*, and in comparison takes the Particle *de* before it.

Ex. My house is much larger than yours, *ma maison est de beaucoup plus large que la vôtre.*

R U L E XL.

None, in a Sentence, and having relation to a Noun before mentioned, is *n'en*,

Ex. Have you any jewels, madam ? *avez vous des bijoux, madame ?*

I have none, *je n'en ay point.*

None, beginning the Sentence, is *personne*, *pas un*, or, *aucun* M. *pas une*, or *aucune* F. and takes *ne* before the Verb that next follows,

Ex. None will serve you better than that lady, *Personne, pas une, ou, aucune ne vous servira mieux que cette dame là,*

R U L E XLI.

New, for those Things that denote the Liberal Arts, is *nouveau* M. if before a Vowel *nouvel* M. *nouvelle* F. *nouveaux* M. Plural, *nouvelles* F. And for those things that are done by Mechanicks, or Workmen, *new* is expressed by *neuf* M. *neuve* F.

Ex. A new (or, new wrote) book, *un livre nouveau*.
A new (or, new bound) book, *un livre neuf*.

R U L E XLII.

Little, as an Adjective, is *petit* M. *petite* F. but when an Adverb, is *peu* ; and in a Negative Sense, *little* is *gueres*, with *de* before the following Noun.

Ex. Give me a little bit, *donnez moi un petit morceau*.
He lives in a little house, *il demeure dans une petite maison*.

I have very little ready money, *j'ay peu d'argent comptant*.

He has little (or, no) trade, *il n'a gueres de debit*.

COMP-

CHAP. VI.

Some Additional RULES.

RULE I.

ABOVE, signifying *more than*, is *plus de*.

Ex. I have been at *Chelsea* above a week, *j'ay été à Chelsea plus d'une semaine.*

RULE II.

To ask, is *demander au M. à la F. à P* before a Vowel, *aux Plur.* before Substantives, and *à* before Proper Names and Pronouns.

Ex. Ask the Lady, *demandez à la Madame.*

Ask William, *demandez à Guillaume.*

To ask for, is *demander le M. la F. P* before a Vowel, *les Plural.*

Ex. She asks for them, *elle les demande.*

RULE III.

At it, at them, from it, from them, of it, of him, of her, of them, with it, with them; also *some, any, thence, none, &c.* expressed, or understood, may be all turned by *en*, and placed next before the Verb, except in the Imperative Mood, with an Affirmative, when *en* is placed after the Verb.

Ex. I am sorry for it, *j'en suis fâché.*

I rejoice [*myself*] at it, *je m'en réjouis.*

L

Have

114. Some Additional Rules.

Have you got some? *en avez vous?*

She wonders [*herself*] at it, *elle s'en étonne.*

What will you do with it? *que voulez vous en faire?*

When did you come from thence? *quand en venez vous.*

I have a bottle at your service, *j'ay une bouteille à votre service.*

I have one [*of them*] at your's, *j'en ay une à votre.*

Let us speak of it, *parlons-en.*

Vide *Table of Pronouns*, Rule 9. Chap. 3. R. 16.

R U L E IV.

By *it*, by *them*, in *it*, in *them*, on *it*, on *them*, to *it*, to *them*, *there*, *thither*, *therein*, *thereunto*, &c. expressed, or understood, are all turn'd by *Y*. And *Y*, is placed next before the Verb, except in the Imperative Mood, with an Affirmative, when it is placed after the Verb.

Ex. She lost nothing by it, *elle n'y a rien perdu.*

Let him look to it, *qu'il y prenne garde*

They gave a crown for it, *ils en ont donnés un ecu.*

All that is in it, [*therein*] *tout ceque y est.*

Was you at the play last night? *étiez vous à la comédie hier au soir?*

Yes, I was, [*there*] *oui, j'y étois.*

Vide *Table of Pronouns*, Rule 8. Chap. 3. Rule 16.

R U L E V.

For *the*, after Verbs Reciprocal, and Verbs of thanks, or obligation, is expressed by *du M. de la F. de P* before Vowels, *des Plural*: *Allé*, for alone, after these Verbs is *de*.

Ex. He cares for the future, *il se soucie de l'avenir.*
 I am obliged to you for the kindness, *je vous suis obligé de la civilité.*
 I care for no body, and no body cares for me,
je ne me soucie de personne, & personne ne se soucie de moi.

R U L E VI.

Had, before a Pronoun Personal without a Question, is turn'd by *if* before the Pronoun, and the Verb that follows, is put in the Optative Mood.

Ex. Had I not been a fool, *si je n'eusse été un fou.*

R U L E VII.

Verbs Active of the Infinitive Mood, taken Substantively have the Article *the*, *le* Masculine, before them.

Ex. To eat and to drink keep men alive, *le manger la boire font vivre l'homme.*

Note, Infinitives Passive, are for the most part turn'd into the Infinitives Active, and when in *Latin*, they are expressed by the latter Supine *U*.

Ex. Hard to read, *difficile à lire.*

There is nothing to be taken notice of, *il n'y a rien à remarquer.*

R U L E VIII.

Let us, in the Imperative Mood takes not a Pronoun with it, except Verbs Reciprocal.

L a

Ex.

Ex. Let us go to her house, *allons chez elle.*

Let us come before his presence, *presentons
nous devant sa face.*

R U L E IX.

Let, is expressed sometimes by *laisser*,

Ex. Let me sleep, *laissez moi dormir.*

R U L E X.

On, before Days of the Week, is not expressed, except it be a Feast Day, when *on* is *le M. la F. les Plural.*

Ex. I will see you on sunday next, *je vous verray
dimanche prochain.*

He marries his daughter on *Easter* day, *il
donne sa fille en mariage le jour de Pâques.*

Note, *on the*, before Substantives, is *le M. la F. les Plural.*

Ex. On the kalands of *March*, *le premier jour de
Mars.*

R U L E XI.

Signs of Tenses repeat the foregoing Verb,

Ex. Do you go to court? *allez vous à la cour?*
I do not [*go*,] *je ne vais pas.*

R U L E XII.

That, between Verbs is *que*, and tho' not mention'd in *English*, is expressed in *French*.

Ex. I hope I shall see him, *je espere que je le verray.*

R U L E

R U L E XIII.

Then, when it begins the Sentence, is *alors*, otherwise it is *done*.

Ex. Then the boy spoke, *alors le garçon parloit*.
Let us go then, *allons donc*.

R U L E XIV.

That, beginning a Sentence is expressed by the Pronoun *le*.

Ex. That I will, *je le veux*.
That you may, *vous le pouvez*.

R U L E XV.

Will have, before a Pronoun and a Verb of the Infinitive Mood is expressed by *vouloir que*, *will that*, and the Verb that follows is put in the Optative Mood.

Ex. I will have you do it, *je veux que vous le fassiez*.
My mother will have me go to church, *ma mère veut que j'aille à l'église*.

R U L E XVI.

Can, could, is a Verb defective, signifying *to be able pouvoir*, or *to know savoir*.

Ex. I cannot eat more, *je ne saurois plus manger*.
I will do what I can, *je ferai ce que je puis*.

Vide C. 4. R. 12. which read, *may or can*.

R U L E XVII.

Too much, too many, are *trop*, and take *de* before Substantives.

Ex. She does him too much honour, *elle lui fait trop d'honneur.*

R U L E XVIII.

The word *Servant*, as a compliment, is frequently turn'd by *to kiss your hands*, *baiser les mains*.

Ex. I am your servant, *je vous baise les mains.*

R U L E XIX.

Some, before Verbs may be express'd by *les uns*, and take *que* before the next word.

Ex. Some say he is dead, *les uns disent qu'il est mort.*

R U L E XX.

The word *Name* in *English*, is commonly in 'the *French Tongue* express'd by *calling your self*, *s'appeller*, a Verb Reciprocal.

Ex. What is your name? *comment vous appelez vous ?*

His, her name is, *il, elle s'appelle.*

R U L E XXI.

Would, is frequently a Tense of the Verb *to be* willing, *vouloir*.

Ex. I would fain speak with him, *je voudrois bien lui parler.*

C O M.

COMPOSITIONS;
OR,
LESSONS
ON THE
Foregoing RULES.

☞ *The Figures placed over the Words in the Lessons following, refer to the Figures placed at the Bottom of each Lesson, which direct the Learner to the several Rules of the foregoing CHAPTERS, wherein the Peculiarities of the French Tongue are explained: The rest will be found in the Dictionary.*

Let the Learner write out the English of these Compositions, with the References to the Rules, where noted; and having turned the English into French, according to the Directions he will here meet with, and the common Rules of Grammar, let him examine his Composition by the French: By this Practice, he will soon be acquainted with the Rules of this Grammar, and enabled to point out himself, those Words that require a particular Direction; and for this Purpose, some Lessons are here also given without any Reference; and the like he may continue (if necessary) to write down from Boyer, or any other easy Author in French and English.

After the Lessons are perfected, the Learner should get them by Heart, and take every Opportunity to discourse.

COMPOSITION. I.

¹ I ² Am weary.

¹ You ² are angry.

¹ He ² is troubled.

¹ She ² is married.

¹ We ² are tired.

¹ Ye ² are deceived.

¹ They ² are dead.

¹ They ² are dead.

¹ I ³ will speak to him.

¹ You ⁴ are very trouble-
some to me.

¹ Je ² suis las.

¹ Vous ² êtes fachés.

¹ Il ² est troublé.

¹ Elle ² est mariée.

¹ Nous ² sommes fatigués.

¹ Vous ² êtes trompés.

¹ Ils ² sont morts, M.

¹ Elles ² sont mortes, F.

¹ Je ³ lui parlerai.

¹ Vous ⁴ m'êtes fort incommode.

1. Note, The several Personal Pronouns, *I, thou, you, he, she, we, ye, they*, in this Lesson, marked N^o. 1. come under Chap. 2. Rule 2. and when only the Nominative Case to the Verb, need not be repeated in the future Lessons.

2. The several Participles Common, also here mentioned, and marked N^o. 2. come under Chap. 3. Rule 8.

3. to him, C. 2. R. 2.
C. 3. R. 1.

4. to me, C. 2. R. 2.
C. 3. R. 1.

¹ ⁵ ⁶
He spoke to her yesterday. *Il lui parla hier.*

¹ ⁷
She followed him. *Elle le suivait.*

¹ ⁸
We have [are] repented *Nous en sommes nous re-*
[our selves] ⁹ of it. *pentis.*

¹ ² ¹⁰
Ye have killed them. *Vous les avez tués.*

¹ ¹⁰
They stay for us. *Ils nous attendent.*

¹ ¹² ¹
I fear they will come. *Je crains qu'ils ne viennent.*

¹ ¹³
I cannot tell. *Je ne puis pas dire.*

¹⁴ ¹⁵
Whose hat is this? *De qui est ce chapeau?*

¹ ¹⁶ ¹³
I know not. *Je ne sais pas.*

¹⁷
It is a new one. *C'est un neuf.*

¹⁸ ¹⁹ ²⁰
Of whom do you speak? *De qui parlez vous?*

²¹
Of Mr. T. and N. *De Messieurs T. et N.*

5. spoke, C. 4. R. 15.

6. to her, C. 2. R. 2. C. 3. R. 1.

7. him, C. 2. R. 2. C. 3. R. 1.

8. repented, C. 4. R. 1.

9. of it, C. 2. R. 9. C. 3. R. 16.

10. them, us, C. 2. R. 2.

C. 3. R. 1.

12. fear, C. 5. R. 5.

13. can, C. 6. R. 16.

13. not, C. 5. R. 1.

14. whose, C. 3. R. 18.

15. this, C. 3. R. 10.

16. know, C. 4. R. 33.

17. new, C. 5. R. 41.

18. of whom, C. 3. R. 18.

19. do, C. 3. R. 4.

20. you, C. 2. R. 2. C. 3. R. 2.

21. of, C. 1. R. 18.

COMPOSITION II.

H¹OW² do³ you⁴ do⁵ this⁶ Morning?
³I do⁵ very⁶ well⁶ to⁷ serve⁶ you.

^{6*}I am⁷ very⁶ glad⁷ to⁶ see⁷ you.

⁸And⁸ I⁸ also⁸ you.

⁶I⁶ thank⁶ you.

I am your Servant.

⁹I am⁹ yours.

¹⁰What¹⁰ news¹⁰ have¹⁰ you¹¹?

¹¹I¹¹ have¹² none, [*of it*]

¹³What¹³ do¹⁴ they¹⁴ say¹⁴ in¹⁴ town?

¹⁴They¹⁴ say¹¹ nothing.

¹⁵Will¹⁵ you¹⁶ drink¹⁷ a¹⁷ glass¹⁷ of¹⁷ wine?

¹⁸No, I¹⁸ thank⁶ you.

¹I¹¹ do¹⁹ not¹⁹ drink¹⁹ in¹⁹ the¹⁹ morning.

1. do, C. 3. R. 4.
2. you, C. 3. R. 3.
3. do, C. 4. R. 1.
4. this, C. 3. R. 10.
5. to, C. 4. R. 19.

6. you, C. 3. R. 1.
- 6*. very, C. 5. R. 31.
7. to, C. 4. R. 17.
8. I, C. 2. R. 3. C. 3. R. 19.
9. yours, C. 2. R. 1.

10.
 11.
 12.
 13.
 14.
 15.
 16.
 17.
 18.
 19.
 20.
 21.
 22.
 23.
 24.
 25.
 26.
 27.
 28.
 29.
 30.
 31.
 32.
 33.
 34.
 35.
 36.
 37.
 38.
 39.
 40.
 41.
 42.
 43.
 44.
 45.
 46.
 47.
 48.
 49.
 50.
 51.
 52.
 53.
 54.
 55.
 56.
 57.
 58.
 59.
 60.
 61.
 62.
 63.
 64.
 65.
 66.
 67.
 68.
 69.
 70.
 71.
 72.
 73.
 74.
 75.
 76.
 77.
 78.
 79.
 80.
 81.
 82.
 83.
 84.
 85.
 86.
 87.
 88.
 89.
 90.
 91.
 92.
 93.
 94.
 95.
 96.
 97.
 98.
 99.
 100.

COMPOSITION II.

Comment vous portez-vous ce matin ?

Je me porte fort bien pour vous servir.

Je suis bien aise de vous voir.

Et moi aussi vous.

Je vous remercie.

Je suis votre Serviteur M. Servante F.

Je suis le vôtre M. la vôtre F.

Quelles nouvelles avez-vous ?

Je n'en ay point.

Que dit-on en ville ?

On ne dit rien.

Voulez-vous boire un verre de vin ?

Non, je vous remercie.

Je ne bois pas le matin.

10. *what*, C. 3. R. 9.

11. *none*, C. 5. R. 1.

12. *none*, C. 3. R. 16.

13. *what*, C. 3. R. 9.

14. *they*, C. 3. R. 15. 2.

15. *will*, C. 4. R. 40.

16. *you*, C. 3. R. 3.

17. *of*, C. 1. R. 18.

18. *no*, C. 5. R. 2.

19. *in the*, C. 1. R. 7.

C O M.

COMPOSITION III.

¹ **D** ² O you love ³ beer ?
³ I love ⁴ wine better ⁵ than ⁶ beer.
² Have you ⁶ beer in *France* ?
⁷ We have ⁸ more wine than beer.
¹ Where do they ⁹ sell ³ wine ?
⁹ They sell ¹⁰ it ¹¹ at the taverns.
¹² If I go ¹³ to *France*, can I drink ¹⁴ good beer ?
¹⁴ You will find ¹⁵ bad beer, but the best wine in the
¹⁶ I thank you ¹⁷ for your good advice. [world.
¹⁶ And I thank you ¹⁸ with all my heart ¹⁷ for your
 [demand, or question.

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. do, C. 3. R. 4. | 10. it, C. 2. R. 6. C. 3. R. 1. |
| 2. you, C. 3. R. 3. | 11. at the, C. 1. R. 19. |
| 3. beer, wine, C. 1. R. 2. | 12. to, C. 1. R. 21. |
| 4. better, C. 5. R. 16. | 13. can, C. 6. R. 16. |
| 5. than, C. 5. R. 6. | 14. good, C. 1. R. 16. |
| 6. beer, C. 1. R. 10. | 15. in the, C. 1. R. 12. |
| 7. more, C. 1. R. 15. | 16. you, C. 3. R. 1. |
| 8. than, C. 5. R. 6. | 17. for, C. 6. R. 5. |
| 9. they, C. 3. R. 15. | 18. with, C. 1. R. 11. |
- C O M.

COMPOSITION III.

A *Imez vous la biere ?*
J'aime le vin mieux que la biere.

Avez vous de la biere en France ?

Nous avons plus de vin que de biere.

Où vend on le vin ?

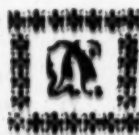
On le vend aux cabarets.

Si je vais en France, puis je boire de bonne biere ?

Vous trouverez de mauvaise biere, mais le meilleur
[vin du monde.]

Je vous remercie de votre bon avis.

Et je vous remercie de tout mon cœur de votre
[demande.]



COMPOSITION IV.

¹ **D** ² O ³ you ⁴ know that gentleman ?
⁵ What gentleman ?

⁶ He ⁷ who was with me here ;

⁸ No, ⁹ I do not know him.

¹⁰ You have seen him many times ;

¹¹ For all that, ¹² I do not know him.

¹³ What does he ask you ?

¹⁴ He asks me some money.

¹⁵ If you have any, ¹⁶ lend it to him.

¹⁷ I fear to lose it.

¹⁸ If you fear to lose it, ¹⁹ do not lend it him.

1. do, C. 3. R. 4.

2. you, C. 3. R. 3.

3. know, C. 4. R. 33.

4. that, C. 3. R. 10.

5. what, C. 3. R. 9.

6. he who, C. 3. R. 14.

7. with, C. 1. R. 11.

8. no, C. 5. R. 2.

9. not, C. 5. R. 1.

10. him, me, C. 3. R. 1.

11. that, C. 3. R. 10.

12. ask, C. 3. R. 5.

He

COMPOSITION IV.

C Onnoissez vous ce monsieur ?
 Quel monsieur.

Celui qui étoit avec moi ici ,

Non, je ne le connois pas.

Vous l'avez vu plusieurs fois ,

Malgré cela, je ne le connois pas.

Que vous demande t'il ?

Il me demande de l'argent.

Si vous en avez, prêtez le lui.

Je crains de le perdre.

Si vous craignez de le perdre, ne le lui prêtez pas.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 12. <i>he, you, C. 3. R. 6.</i> | 15. <i>any, C. 2. R. 8. C. 6. R. 3.</i> |
| 13. <i>some, C. 1. R. 10.</i> | 16. <i>it, to him, C. 3. R. 2.</i> |
| 14. <i>if, C. 5. R. 29.</i> | 17. <i>to, C. 4. R. 17.</i> |

¹⁸ He ¹⁰ says that his father will pay me.

¹⁹ Is his father in town ?

³ I ⁹ know not.

¹⁴ If he ²⁰ be there, I will ask him ¹⁰ if he ¹⁴ will pay me ¹⁰
²¹ the money which ²² [that] I shall lend.

18. *that*, C. 3. R. 10. 21. *the*, C. 1. R. 2.
19. *is his father*, C. 4. R. 34. 22. *which*, C. 3. R. 10.
20. *there*, C. 2. R. 8.

COMPOSITION V.

¹ I ² Went yesterday to a gentleman's, and I
¹ wondered ³ to hear ⁴ that he ⁵ was gone out.

⁵ What ⁶ a clock ⁷ was it ?

⁷ It ⁸ was about ⁶ seven a clock.

⁹ It ¹⁰ is not a wonder, because he ¹¹ is a man of
¹² business, and he ¹³ rises betimes in the morning.

1. *went, &c.* C. 4. R. 15. 5. *gone out*, C. 3. R. 8.
2. *to*, C. 5. R. 8. 5. *what*, C. 3. R. 9.
3. *to*, C. 4. R. 17. 6. *clock*, C. 5. R. 32.
4. *that*, C. 3. R. 10. 7. *was it*, C. 4. R. 5.

Il dit que son pere me payera.

Son pere est il en ville ?

Je ne say pas.

*S'il y est, je lui demanderay s'il veut me
payer l'argent que je prêteray.*

COMPOSITION V.

J'*Allay hier chez un gentilhomme, et je m'étonnai
d'entendre qu'il étoit sorti.*

Quelle heure étoit il ?

Il étoit environ sept heures.

*Ce n'est pas une merveille, parceque c'est un homme
d'affaires, et il se leve de bonne heure le matin.*

8. *about*, C. 5. R. 21.

9. *it is*, C. 4. R. 5.

10. *not*, C. 5. R. 1.

11. *he is a*, C. 4. R. 6.

12. *rises*, &c. C. 4. R. 1.

13. *in the*, C. 1. R. 7.

M 3

Comment

How can he do ¹⁴ it ¹³ in the winter, when it is cold? ¹⁵

He warms himself ¹⁴ by walking. ¹⁶

Sit [you] down if you please, or it pleases you.

Come [you] ¹⁷ near the fire.

I am not cold. ¹⁸ ¹⁹

Will you drink something ¹⁹ to cool yourself? ²⁰

When I am hot ¹⁸ I am hungry, ¹⁸ and when I am ¹⁸
cold I am dry. ¹⁸

I cannot stay. ¹⁰

I must go. ²¹

I am to go ²² to see a lady, ²³ who is going to-mor- ²⁴
row ²⁵ into the country.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 14. it, C. 3. R. 1. | 19. will, C. 4. R. 40. |
| 14. himself, C. 2. R. 5. C. 3. R. 1. | 20. yourself, C. 2. R. 5. C. 3. R. 1. |
| 15. it is, C. 4. R. 8. | 21. must, C. 4. R. 30. |
| 16. by, &c. C. 4. R. 18. 20. | 22. am, C. 4. R. 11. |
| 17. the, C. 1. R. 12. | 23. to, C. 4. R. 19, note. |
| 18. I am, C. 4. R. 9. | 24. is going, C. 4. R. 10. |
| 19. to, C. 4. R. 19. | 25. in the, C. 1. R. 20. |

Comment peut il le faire l'hiver, quand il fait froid ?

Il s'échauffe à marcher.

Assiez vous s'il vous plaît.

Approchez vous du feu.

Je n'ay pas froid.

Voulez vous boire quelque chose pour vous rafraichir ?

Quand j'ay chaud j'ay faim, et quand j'ay froid

j'ay soif.

Je ne puis pas demeurer.

Il faut que je m'en aille.

Je dois aller voir une dame, qui partit demain à la

campagne.



COMPOSITION VI.

¹W²I³L⁴L you breakfast with me ?
³With all ⁵my heart.

⁶What have you for breakfast ?
²

⁷I have bread, ⁷butter and ⁷Cheese.

⁸I love tea better.

⁸Come then, let us sit down.

You are welcome.

⁹I am much obliged to you.

¹⁰To your health, Sir.

¹¹I will pledge you.
¹²

¹³You do not eat.
¹⁴

¹³You do not drink.
¹⁴

1. *will*, C. 4. R. 40.

2. *you*, C. 3. R. 3.

3. *with*, C. 1. R. 11.

4. *me*, C. 2. R. 4.

5. *my*, C. 2. R. 11.

6. *what*, C. 3. R. 9.

7. *bread, &c.* C. 1. R. 10.

8. *better*, C. 5. R. 16.

8. *let us*, C. 6. R. 8.

9. *to you*, C. 3. R. 1.

10. *your*, C. 2. R. 11.

At

COMPOSITION VI.

V *Oulez vous déjeuner avec moi ?*
De tout mon coeur.

Qu' avez vous à déjeuner ?

J'ay du pain, du buere, du fromage.

J'aime mieux la thé.

Venez donc, assieions.

Vous êtes bien venu.

Je vous suis fort obligé.

Monsieur, a votre santé.

Je vous feray raison.

Vous ne mangez point.

Vous ne beuvez pas.

11. *pledge*, C. 4. R. 44. 13. *do*, C. 3. R. 4.
 12. *you*, C. 3. R. 1. 14. *not*, C. 5. R. 1.

En

¹⁵
Where shall you dine to day ?

¹⁶
At my father's.

³
Who dines with you ?

¹⁸ ¹⁸ ¹⁸
My mother, my brother, my sisters, and two
¹⁹ ²⁰ ²¹
other persons that I know not.

²² ¹⁵
How shall you pass the time after dinner ?

²² ²³
We will play at cards.

¹⁵ ²³
Are you lucky at play ?

No, I loose almost always.

¹⁵
Have you good courage ?

¹⁶
I will dine at your house.

²⁴ ¹⁶
I must dine at home.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 15. <i>you</i> , C. 3. R. 3. | 21. <i>not</i> , C. 5. R. 1. |
| 16. <i>at</i> , &c. C. 5. R. 8. | 22. <i>shall, will</i> , C. 4. R. 39. |
| 18. <i>my</i> , C. 2. R. 11. | 23. <i>at</i> , C. 1. R. 19. |
| 19. <i>that</i> , C. 3. R. 10. | 24. <i>must</i> , C. 4. R. 30. |
| 20. <i>know</i> , C. 4. R. 33. | |



Où dinerez vous aujourd'hui ?

Chez mon pere.

Qui dine avec vous ?

Ma mere, mon frere, mes sœurs, & deux autres
personnes que je ne connois pas.

Comment passerez vous le tems après diner ?

Nous jouerons aux cartes.

Etes vous heureux au jeu ?

Non, je perds presque toujours.

Avez vous bon courage ?

Je dineray chez vous.

Il faut que je dine chez moi.



COMPOSITION VII.

O¹UR father, who **N**²OTRE pere, qui
art in heaven, es aux cieux,

Thy name be hallowed: *Ton nom soit santifié :*

³Thy kingdom come : *Ton regne vienne :*

³Thy will be done in ⁴*Ta volonté soit faite en la*
⁵earth, as [*it is*] in ²*terre comme au ciel :*

heaven :

⁶Give us this day our ¹*Donne nous aujourd'hui notre*
daily bread : *pain quotidien :*

⁶And forgive us our tref- ¹*Et nous pardonne nos offen-*
passes, as we forgive *ses, comme nous par-*
⁷them that trespas a- *donnons à ceux qui nous*
⁸gainst us, or, have of- *ont offensez :*

fended us :

1. our, C. 2. R. 11.
2. in, C. 1. R. 20.
3. thy, C. 2. R. 11.
4. in, C. 5. R. 28.

5. earth, C. 1. R. 2.
6. us, C. 2. R. 2.
7. them that, C. 3. R. 14.
8. us, C. 3. R. 1.

And lead ⁸ us ⁹ not ¹⁰ into *Et ne nous induit point en*
 temptation : *tentation :*

But deliver us from evil, ¹⁰ *Mais delivre nous du malin*
 for thine [to thee] is *car à toi est*
 the kingdom, ⁵ the pow- ⁵ *le regne, la puissance*
 er and the glory, for *et la gloire, aux*
 ever and ⁵ ever. *siècles des siècles.*

Amen.

Amen.

8. us, C. 3. R. 1.
 9. not, C. 3. R. 1.
 10. into, C. 5. R. 28.

5. the, C. 1. R. 2.
 10. from, C. 1. R. 10.

COMPOSITION VIII.

I Believe in God the **J** *E crois en Dieu le Pere*
 Father almighty, *tout-puissant,*
 maker of heaven and *createur du ciel & de la*
 earth; and in *Jesus Christ* terre; et en *Jesus Christ,*
 1. Heaven, C. 1. R. 10. 1. Earth, C. 1. R. 10.

N

his

²his only son our ³Lord ; *son fils unique notre Seigneur ;*
 who was conceived ⁴by *qui a été conçu*
 the *Holy Ghost* ; and *de Saint Esprit ; et*
 [*who is*] born ⁴of the *qui est né de la*
 virgin *Mary* : He [*has*] *vierge Marie : Il a souff-*
 suffered under *Pontius* *fert sous Ponce Pilate :*
Pilate : He was crucified, *Il a été crucifié, il est*
 dead and buried : He *mort, & a été enseveli :*
 descended ⁵into hell : The *Il est descendu aux enfers :*
 third day he arose [*is* *Le troisième jour*
risen] again from the *il est ressuscité*
⁹dead : He [*is*] ascended *des morts : Il est monté*
⁵into heaven : He is seat- *aux cieux : Il est*
 ed at the right hand of *assis à la droite de Dieu*
 God the Father Al- *le Pere Tout-puissant :*

2. his, C. 2. R. 6.

3. our, C. 2. R. 6.

4. of, C. 1. R. 10.

5. into, in the, C. 1. R. 20.

6. to, C. 4. R. 19.

7. of, C. 1. R. 10.

mighty

mighty: And from thence *Et de là*
⁶
 he shall come to judge *il viendra juger les*
 the quick and the dead. *vivans & les morts.*

⁶
 I believe in the *Holy* *Je croi au Saint*
Ghost: I believe the *Esprit:* *Je croi la*
 Holy Catholick [*Univer-* *Sainte Eglise Universelle &*
sal] Church: The Com- *La Communion*
⁷
 munion of Saints: The *des Saints:* *La re-*
⁷
 forgiveness of sins: The *mission des péchez:* *La re-*
⁷
 resurrection of the flesh: *surrection de la chair &*
 And the life everlasting. *Et la vie éternelle.*

Amen.

Amen.

7. of, C. 1. R. 10.

6. to, C. 4. R. 19.

9. dead,



COMPOSITION. IX.

<p>JULIUS Cæsar go- ing thro' a little vil- lage, some of his friends, who took notice of the tranquillity of the inha- bitants, asked him, if he thought there was in that place any great can- vassing for the magi- stracy: <i>I had rather, an-</i> <i>s</i>wered Cæsar, <i>be the first</i> <i>man in this village, than</i> <i>to be the second at Rome.</i></p>	<p>JULES Cæsar pas- sant dans petit bourg, quelques uns de ses amis, qui remarquoient la tran- quillité des habitans, lui demanderent, s'il croyoit qu'il y eût là de grandes brigues pour le gouverne- ment: J'aimerois mieux, répondit Cæsar, être le premier dans ce village, que d'être le second à Rome.</p>
---	--

1. little, C. 5. R. 42.

2. his, C. 2. R. 11.

3. of, C. 1. R. 10.

4. asked, C. 4. R. 15.

5. him, C. 2. R. 4. C. 3. R. 1.

6. there, C. 3. R. 16.

7. had rather, C. 4. R. 28.

8. in, C. 5. R. 28.

9. than, C. 5. R. 6.

COMPOSITION X.

D¹ *Ionysius* Tyrant of **D**¹ *ENIS* Tyran de
² *Syracuse*, having ³ *Syracuse*, ⁴ *ayant*
² learnt that one of his ⁴ *appris qu'un de ses*
² subjects had buried a ² *sujets avoit caché un*
⁵ treasure in the earth, he ⁵ *tresor dans la terre,*
⁶ commanded him ⁷ *il lui commanda de*
⁸ to bring it to him. The ⁸ *le lui apporter. Le*
⁶ *Syracusan* gave him but ⁹ *Syracusain ne lui en*
¹⁰ part of it, and having ¹⁰ *donna qu'une partie, &*
¹⁰ kept [of it] the other ⁶ *en ayant retenu l'autre*
¹⁰ part secretly, he went ⁶ *partie secretement, il s'en*
¹⁰ [thence] into an o- ¹⁰ *alla dans une autre ville,*
ther city, where he

1. of, C. 1. R. 18.

2. learnt, &c. C. 3. R. 8.

3. that, C. 3. R. 10.

4. his, C. 2. R. 11.

5. in the, C. 1. R. 20.

6. commanded, &c. C. 4. R. 15.

7. him, to him, C. 2. R. 2.

C. 3. R. 1.

8. to, C. 4. R. 17.

8. it, C. 2. R. 6. C. 3. R. 1.

9. but, C. 5. R. 7.

10. of it, &c. C. 6. R. 3.

⁶ lived more liberally than ¹² où il vécut plus libera-
 he had done before: lement qu'il n'avoit fait
 Dionysius having under- auparavant. Denis l'ay-
⁸ stood it, restored him ⁶ ⁷ ant appris, lui rendit le
 the remainder of his ¹³ reste de son trésor: A
 treasure: Now, says he, present, dit-t-il, qu'il
¹⁵ ¹⁶ ¹⁷ that he knows how [well] to sçait bien user des rich-
¹⁸ ¹⁹ use riches, he deserves to esses, il merite de les
²⁰ enjoy them. posséder.

12. than, C. 5. R. 6.
 13. his, C. 2. R. 11.
 15. that, C. 3. R. 10.
 16. knows, C. 4. R. 33.
 17. to, C. 4. R. 19. note.

18. riches, C. 1. R. 10.
 19. to, C. 4. R. 17.
 20. them, C. 2. R. 2.
 C. 3. R. 1.



COMPOSITION XI.

I Have said, I will take heed to my ways, that I offend not by my tongue.

I will put a bridle to my mouth, whilst that the wicked shall be before me.

I was dumb, I kept myself from good works, but my pain was increased.

My heart was hot within me, and the fire was kindled by my meditation, wherefore I spake with my tongue, saying,

Lord, let me know my end, and what is the number of my days, that I may know how long I am to live.

Behold, thou hast made my days a span long, and the time of my life is before thee as nothing, verily every man living is altogether vanity.

J'ai dit, je prendrai garde à mes voies, que je ne pèche pas par ma langue.

Je mettrai un frein à ma bouche, pendant que le méchant sera devant moi.

J'ai été muet, je me suis tû du bien, mais ma douleur s'est rengregee.

Mon coeur s'est échauffé au dedans de moi, et le feu s'est embrasé dans ma méditation, c'est pourquoi j'ai parlé de ma langue, disant.

Eternel, donne moi à connoître ma fin, et quelle est la mesure de mes jours, que je sache de combien de durée je suis.

Voilà, tu as réduit mes jours à la mesure de quatre doigts, et le tems de ma vie est devant toi comme un rien; certes ce n'est que vanité, que soit tout homme.

Assuredly,

Assuredly, man walketh about amongst what has but a shadow, and disquieteth himself in vain : They heap up riches, and cannot tell who shall gather them.

And now, lord, what is my hope ; truly my hope is in thee.

Deliver me from all my offences, and make me not a rebuke to the foolish.

I became dumb, and opened not my mouth, for it was thou that hast done it.

As soon as you chastise any one, regarding him according to his iniquity, thou consumest his beauty as a moth ; truly every man is vanity.

O lord, hear my prayer, and give ear to my calling, and hold not thy peace at my tears.

For I am a stranger with thee, and a sojourner as all my fathers were.

O spare me a little, that I may recover my strength before I go hence, and be no more seen.

Certainement l'homme se promene parmi ce qui n'a que l'apparence, et il s'agite pour néant : On amasse des biens, et l'on ne sçait qui les requerra.

Et maintenant, seigneur, qu'ai je attendu ; mon attente est en toi.

Délivre moi de toutes mes transgressions, et ne permets point que je sois en opprobre à l'insensé.

Je me suis tû, et je n'ai point ouvert ma bouche, parce que c'est toi qui l'as fait.

Aussi-tôt que tu châties quelqu'un, le regardant de son iniquité, tu consumes son excellence comme la tigne : enfin tout homme est vanité.

Eternel, écoute ma requête, et prête l'oreille à mon cri, et ne te ren point sourd à mes larmes.

Car je suis étranger chez toi, et voyageur comme tous mes peres.

Dépense-toi de moi, afin que je me renforce avant que je m'en aille, et que je ne sois plus sur la terre.

COMPOSITION XII.

A *Alexander* going to see *Diogenes* the Cynick, he found him in a field exposed to the sun ; and accosting him, followed by all his court, he said to him, I am *Alexander* the Great. And I, answered the philosopher, am *Diogenes* the Cynick. *Alexander* made him several offers, and asked him what he desired of him ? nothing, said *Diogenes*, but only that you stand a little aside, and don't hinder the sun to shine upon me. The king surprized with his manners, cried out, were I not *Alexander*, I could be *Diogenes*.

A *Alexandre* allant voir *Diogene* le Cynique, il le trouva dans un champ exposé au soleil ; & l'abordant suivi de toute sa cour, il luy dit, je suis le grand *Alexandre* ; & moy, répondit le philosophe, je suis *Diogene* le Cynique : *Alexandre* luy fit plusieurs offres, & luy demanda ce qu'il souhaitoit de lui ? rien autre chose dit *Diogene*, si-non que tu te mettes un peu à côté, parce que tu empêches le soleil de donner sur moy. Le roy surpris de ces manieres, s'écria, si je n'étois point *Alexandre* je voudrois être *Diogene*.

COMPOSITION XIII.

P *LATO* invited one day to supper *Diogenes* the Cynick, with some *Sicilians* his friends, and caused the banquet-

P *LATON* invita un jour à souper *Diogene* le Cynique avec quelques *Siciliens* de ses amis, & fit orner la sale du.
ing

ing room to be adorned, out of respect to those strangers. *Diogenes* who was displeased with the finery of *Plato*, began to trample upon the carpets and other goods, and said very brutishly, *I trample upon the pride of Plato* : But *Plato* answer'd wisely, true *Diogenes*, but you trample upon it thro' a greater pride.

banquet pour faire honneur à ces étrangers. Diogene qui ne pouvoit souffrir la propreté de Platon, comença à fouler aux pieds les tapis & les autres meubles, & dit brutalement, je foule aux pieds l'orgueil de Platon : & Platon lui répondit sagement, il est vrai, Diogene, mais vous le foulez par un plus grand orgueil.

COMPOSITION - XIV.

THE physician of *Pyrrhus* having offered to *Fabricius*, the Roman general, to poison his master, *Fabricius* sent back that traitor's letter to *Pyrrhus*, with these words, *Prince, know better for the future, how to choose both your friends and foes.* To requite this benefit, *Pyrrhus* sent back all the prisoners : But *Fabricius* received them only upon condition that he would accept of as many

LE médecin de *Pyrrhus* s'étant offert à *Fabricius*, general des Romains, d'empoisonner son maître, *Fabricius* renvoya la lettre de ce traître à *Pyrrhus*, avec ces mots, Prince, songez à l'avenir à faire un meilleur choix de vos amis, & de vos ennemis. En reconnaissance de ce bienfait, *Pyrrhus* lui renvoya tous les prisonniers : Mais *Fabricius* ne les reçût qu'à la charge de lui en rendre autant des siens, & lui of

honneur
Diogene
offrir la
n, com-
ux pieds
autres
brutale-
x pieds
on : &
lit sage-
; Dio-
foulez
orgueil.

of his, and writ to him :
*Do not believe Pyrrhus,
I have discovered this
treachery to you, out of a
particular regard to your
person, but because the
Romans shun base stra-
tagems, and will not
triumph but with open
force.*

manda : Ne crois pas,
Pyrrhus, que je t'aye
decouvert cette trahison,
par une consideration
particuliere de ta per-
sonne, mais parce-que
les Romains fuyent les
lâches artifices, & ne
veulent triompher qu'à
force ouverte.

COMPOSITION XV.

Pyrr-
ffert à
al des
poisonner
us ren-
traître
es mots,
'avenir
r choix
de vos
connois-
ienfait,
va tous
Mais
ût qu'à
rendre
& lui
of

SESOSTRIS king of
Egypt, having caus-
ed four of his captive
kings, instead of horses,
to draw his triumphal
charriot, one of these
four cast his eyes con-
tinually upon the two
foremost wheels next
him, which Sesostris ob-
serving, ask'd him what
he found worthy of his
admiration in that mo-
tion ; to whom the cap-
tive king answer'd, *That
in those wheels he beheld
the mutability of all worldly
things ; for that the lowest
part of the wheel was sud-
denly carried above, and
became the highest, and the*

SESOSTRIS roy d'
Egypte, ayant fait
tirer son char de triomphe
par quatre rois captifs,
au lieu de chevaux, un d'
eux tenoit la veuë attachée
sur les roues de devant qui
étoient près de lui, ce que
Sesostris remarquant, il
lui demanda ce qu'il trou-
voit digne d'admiration
dans ce mouvement. A quoi
le roy captif répondit :
Je contemple dans ces
roues l'inconstance des
choses humaines, d'au-
tant que la partie la plus
basse de la rouë est tout
d'un coup portée en
haut, & devient la plus
élevée ; & la plus haute
uppermost

uppermost part was as suddenly turned downwards ; which when Sesostris had judiciously weighed, he dismissed those kings from their servitude.

est portée en bas avec autant de vitesse : Sesostris ayant meurement réfléchi là dessus, mit ces rois en liberté.

COMPOSITION XVI.

A *lexander the Great, took in the wars an Indian, who had such a skill in shooting, that he could pass his arrows through a ring placed at a certain distance. He commanded him to make a trial of it before him ; and because the Indian refused, he ordered he should be slain. Those that led him to his punishment, enquiring into the reason of his refusal, the Indian answered, having for a long time left off the exercise of my art, I chuse to suffer death rather than to venture the loss of my reputation, if I should misbehave Alexander : Which being told again to that*

A *lexandre le Grand, prit en guerre un Indien, si adroit à tirer de l'arc, qu'il faisoit passer ses flèches par un anneau placé à une certaine distance. Il lui commanda d'en faire l'essai devant lui, & sur le refus qu'en fit l'Indien, il ordonna qu'on le fit mourir. Ceux qui le conduisoient au supplice, s'informant du sujet de son refus, l'Indien répondit : Comme j'ai été long tems sans exercer mon art, j'ai mieux aimé souffrir la mort, que de m'exposer à perdre ma réputation, en manquant devant Alexandre : Ce qui étant rapporté à cet empereur,*

emperor,

*emp
comm
be se
also
gifts,
and r*

T
*to m
spoke
challe
with
if th
me, i
from
contra
power
our m
I ex
leng
der,
we f
two
in cou
of ta
from
the e*

emperor, he not only commanded he should be set at liberty, but also gave him many gifts, admiring his spirit and resolution.

non seulement il le fit mettre en liberté, mais même il lui fit grands presents, admirant son courage & sa fermeté.

COMPOSITION XVII.

T *Axillus king of the Indies came to meet Alexander, and spoke to him thus, I challenge thee to fight, not with arms, but benefits ; if thou art inferiour to me, thou shalt receive some from me ; but if on the contrary thou art more powerful, thou shalt honour me with thy favours. I except this noble challenge, answered Alexander, embracing him, we shall see which of us two shall get the better in courtesy. Thus instead of taking his kingdom from him, he enlarged the extent of it,*

T *Axille roy des Indes vint au devant d' Alexandre, & lui parla en ces termes : Je t'appelle au combat, non pas des armes mais des bienfaits ; si tu m'es inferieur, tu en recevras de moy, si au contraire tu es le plus puissant, tu m'honoreras de tes favours : J'accepte ce noble défi ; répondit Alexandre, en l'embrassant, nous verrons en bienfaits qui de nous l'emportera, ainsi bien loin de le dépouiller de son royaume, il en augmenta l'étendue.*

COMPOSITION XVIII.

S I R, you are wel-
come to my house.

Take your place.

Sir, it is yours.

I pray you, without cere-
mony to sit you down.

I have made you lose a
better dinner.

What do you say, Sir ?

This [it] is a great feast.

How do you like that
wine ?

It is very excellent.

M Onsieur, vous êtes
bien venu chez moi.

Prenez votre place.

Monsieur, c'est la vôtre.

*Je vous prie, sans ceremonie
de vous asseoir.*

*Je vous ay fait perdre un
meilleur repas.*

Que dites vous, Monsieur ?

C'est un grand regal,

*Comment trouvez vous ce
vin là ?*

Il est tres excellent.

1. my house, C. 5. R. 8.
2. your, C. 2. R. 11.
3. it is, C. 4. R. 5.
4. yours, C. 2. R. 1.
5. you, C. 3. R. 1.
6. to, C. 4. R. 17.

7. better, C. 5. R. 16.
8. what, C. 3. R. 9.
9. you, C. 3. R. 3.
10. like, C. 4. R. 41.
11. that, C. 3. R. 11.
12. it is, C. 4. R. 5.

When
14 At the
15 Will y
13 you] th
18 this T
19 What
please
12 Is it g
12 It is
well r
You c
I eat
This
12 'Tis i
13. y
14. a
15. u
16. t
17. o

¹³ Where do you fetch it?	¹³ Où le prenez vous ?
¹⁴ At the Golden Fleece.	A la Toison d'or.
¹⁵ ⁹ Will you [¹³ does it please	Voulez vous [vous plait-
¹³ ¹⁶ you] that I help you of ⁵ ¹⁷	il] que je vous serve de
¹⁸ this Turkey ?	ce Dindon ?
¹⁹ ⁵ What you please, or, will	} Ce qu'il vous plaira.
please you. ⁵	
¹² Is it good ?	Est-il bon ?
¹² ²⁰ It is very tender and	Il est bien tendre & bien
well roasted.	rôti.
²¹ You eat nothing.	Vous ne mangez rien.
I eat very well.	Je mange fort bien.
This is good wine.	Voici de bon vin.
¹² 'Tis indifferent [not bad.]	Il n'est pas mauvais.
13. you, it, C. 3. R. 6.	18. this, C. 3. R. 10.
14. at the, C. 1. R. 19.	19. what, C. 3. R. 9.
15. will, C. 4. R. 40.	20. very, C. 5. R. 31.
16. that, C. 3. R. 10.	21. nothing, C. 5. R. 1.
17. of, C. 1. R. 18.	

Fill the Gentleman some ²² } *Versez du vin à Monsieur.*
wine.

I can ²³ neither ²⁴ eat or *Je ne saurois ni boire ni*
drink more. *manger plus.*

It is the King's health, ¹² } *C'est la santé du Roi.*
[the health of the King.]

I receive it willingly. ²⁵ *Je la recoi volontiers.*

You do me ²⁶ too ²⁷ much *Vous me faites trop d'*
honour. *honneur.*

To all our friends. ²⁸ *A tous nos amis.*

I will not drink more. ²⁹ *Je ne boiray pas davantage.*

You cannot drink. ²³ ²⁹ *Vous ne sauriez boire.*

It is true. ¹² *Il est vray.*

Is not the wine good? ²⁹ ³⁰ ³¹ *Le vin n'est il pas bon ?*

22. some, C. 1. R. 10.

23. can, C. 6. R. 16.

24. neither, C. 5. R. 1.

25. it, C. 2. R. 5.

26. me, C. 3. R. 1.

27. too much, C. 6. R. 17.

28. our, C. 2. R. 11.

29. not, C. 5. R. 1.

30. wine, C. 4. R. 34.

31. good, C. 5. R. 30.

¹² It is too strong for me. ³²

Il est trop fort pour moi.

³³ Put water to it. ³⁴

Mettez y de l'eau.

³⁵ I never mingle water ³⁶

Je ne mele jamais l'eau

³⁷ with wine. ³⁶

avec le vin.

32. *me*, C. 2. R. 4.

35. *never*, C. 5. R. 1.

33. *water*, C. 1. R. 10.

36. *water*, &c. C. 1. R. 2.

34. *to it*, C. 6. R. 4.

37. *with*, C. 1. R. 11.

COMPOSITION XIX.

¹ W^HAT ²do ³you
⁴say ⁵of that

¹ Q^UE dites vous
de cette

Partridge ?

Perdrin ?

⁶ It is very delicate.

Elle est tres-délicate.

³ Have you good store

En avez vous quantité

⁷ of them in ⁸France ?

en France ?

1. *what*, C. 3. R. 9.

5. *that*, C. 3. R. 10.

2. *do*, C. 3. R. 4.

6. *it is*, C. 4. R. 5.

3. *you*, C. 3. R. 3.

7. *of them*, &c. C. 6. R. 3.

4. *of*, C. 1. R. 18.

8. *in*, C. 5. R. 28.

⁹ Not so many as you have
¹¹ [of them] ⁸ in England.

This is the only coun-
¹² try in the world, the most
⁸ plentiful in all things.

⁸ You keep good tables in
England.

⁶ Sir, it is time for me to
^{14 13} go away [⁷ hence.]

^{14 13} I pray you to stay a lit-
tle longer.

I am very much obliged
¹⁵ to you ;

¹⁶ I do not deserve so much
favour.

*Pas tant que vous en avez
en Angleterre.*

*C'est ici le païs du
monde le plus abondant
en toutes choses.*

*Vous tenez bonne table en
Angleterre.*

*Monsieur, il est tems de
m'en aller.*

*Je vous prie de demeurer
encore un peu.*

*Je vous suis fort
obligé.*

*Je ne merite tant de
grace.*

9. not, C. 5. R. 2.
10. so many, C. 5. R. 9.
11. of them, C. 3. R. 16.
ibid. R. 1.
12. in the, C. 1. R. 12.

13. to, C. 4. R. 17.
14. you, me, C. 3. R. 1.
15. to you. C. 2. R. 2.
C. 3. R. 1.
16. not, C. 5. R. 1.

You are very obliging. *Vous êtes fort obligeant.*

¹⁷
I never was [*have been*] *Je n'ay jamais été si*
so well treated. *bien traité.*

⁶ ¹⁸
It is but ordinary. *Ce n'est que l'ordinaire.*

¹⁹ ²⁰ ²⁰
When will you do me *Quand me ferez*

¹³
the favour to come *vous l'honneur de*
again? *revenir?*

When you please. *Quand il vous plaira.*

Sir, I must take, or, I *Monsieur, je m'en*

²¹ ²²
am going to take my *vais prendre congé*
leave of you. *de vous.*

¹⁴
I give you many thanks *Je vous reus graces de*
²³
for your good reception. *votre bonne reception.*

¹⁴
You overcome me with *Vous me confondez par*
[*by*] your civility. *votre civilité.*

¹⁷. never, C. 5. R. 1. ²¹. am, C. 4. R. 10.

¹⁸. but, C. 3. R. 15 C. 5. R. 7 *vide p. 229.*

¹⁹. will, C. 4. R. 39. ²². to, C. 4. R. 19, note.

²⁰. you, me, C. 3. R. 6. ²³. for, C. 6. R. 5.

C O M-

COMPOSITION XX.

I¹ T is very fine wea-
ther.

Let² us³ walk out [*our-*
selves.]

Will⁴ you go take a
turn?

Where⁵ shall we go?

Let² us⁶ go into the
meadows.

Let² us⁷ go in the Park.

Shall⁵ we⁸ go in a coach?

Let² us⁹ go [*thither*] on

foot, or, let us walk it.

I L fait fort beau
tems.

Allons nous prome-
ner.

Voulez vous aller faire
un tour?

Où irons nous?

Allons dans les
prairies.

Allons au Parc.

Irons nous en carrosse?

Allons y à pié.

1. *It is*, C. 4. R. 8.

2. *let us*, C. 6. R. 8.

3. *walk*, C. 4. R. 37. 1.

4. *will*, C. 4. R. 40.

5. *we*, C. 3. R. 3.

6. *into*, C. 5. R. 28.

7. *in the*, C. 1. R. 20.

8. *in*, C. 5. R. 28.

9. *thither*, C. 3. R. 16.

You

You are in the right.

Vous avez raison.

¹⁰
To walk is good for
one's health.

*Le promener est bon pour
la santé.*

Which way shall we go ?

Par où irons nous ?

This way, that way, as
you please, or, it pleases
you.

*Par ici, par là, comme il
vous plaira.*

¹¹
Will you go by water ?

Voulez vous aller par eau ?

⁹
Go into the boat.

Entrez dans le bateau.

¹¹ ¹²
We will only [but] cross
the water.

*Nous ne voulons que tra-
verser la rivière.*

¹³ ¹⁴ ¹⁵
It begins to grow rough.

Elle commence à s'agiter.

¹¹
Where will you land ?

Où voulez vous débarquer ?

Stop the boat.

Arrêtez le bateau.

You go too fast.

Vous allez trop vite.

10. to walk, C. 6. R. 7.

13. it, C. 2. R. 6.

11. will, C. 4. R. 40.

14. to, C. 4. R. 18.

12. but, C. 5. R. 7.

15. grow &c, C. 4. R. 1.

¹⁶
I cannot follow you.

Je ne scaurois vous suivre.

I am very much tired.

Je suis fort fatigué.

¹⁸ ¹⁹
Let us lye down on the
grass.

*Couchons nous sur l'
herbe.*

The grass is moist and
wet.

*L'herbe est humide et
mouillée.*

What a pleasant place is
this! Or, ²⁰ how pleasant
is this place!

Que ce lieu est agréable!

²⁰
How thick these trees
are with leaves!

*Que ces arbres sont
couffus!*

¹⁶
The Sun beams cannot
pierce through them.

*Les rayons du Soleil ne
scauroient les percer.*

²¹
It grows [it is] late.

Il se fait tard.

¹⁵
The Sun sets.

Le Soleil se couche.

Stay for me.

Attendez moi.

16. can, C. 6. R. 16.

17. you, C. 3. R. 1.

18. us, C. 3. R. 2

19. lye down, C. 4. R. 1.

20. how, C. 5. R. 37.

21. it is, C. 4. R. 8.

1. me,
2. my,
3. will
4. your
5. to,

COMPOSITION XXI.

MAKE a fire. **F**AITES du feu.
Give me my ¹ ² Donnez moi mes

slippers.

pantoufles.

³ Will you have ⁴ your

Voulez vous votre robe de

night-gown.

chambre.

Where is my ² shirt ?

Où est ma chemise ?

Boy, light a can-
dle.

Garçon, allumez une
chandelle.

Bid the maid [tell the
⁵ ⁶ maid to] bring me

Dites à la servante de
m' apporter mon mou-

² my handkerchief.

chior.

⁶ ⁶ Bring some water.

Apportez de l'eau.

⁷ ⁸ I must wash my hands,
⁸ ⁸

Il faut que je me lave les

my mouth, my face.

mains, la bouche, le visage.

1. me, C. 2. R. 2. C 3. R. 2.

6. bring, C. 4. R. 45.

2. my, C. 2. R. 11.

6. some, C. 1. R. 10.

3. will, C. 4. R. 40.

7. must, C. 4. R. 30.

4. your, C. 2. R. 11.

8. my, C. 4. R. 2.

5. to, C. 4. R. 17.

Where

R. 1.

37.

8.

Where do you lodge ? ⁹	Où logez vous ?
¹⁰ With whom ?	Chez qui ?
¹⁰ At Mr. ———	Chez Monsieur ———
Do you speak French ? ⁹	Parlez vous François ?
I speak a little.	Je parle un peu.
How long have you learned, or, is it long that ¹¹ you have learn'd ?	} F-a-t'il long tems que vous apprenez ?
I have learnt three weeks, a month, two months, a year.	
¹² I am but beginning, or ¹² do but begin.	Je ne fais que commencer.
The beginnings are always hard.	Les commencements sont toujours difficiles.
Have you a master of ⁹ languages ?	Avez-vous un maître de langues.

9. you, C. 3. R. 3.

10. with, at, C. 5. R. 8.

11. is it, C. 4. R. 43.

12. but, C. 5. R. 7.

Yes, I

You

You

well.

Take

well.

15

There

had w

I am

18

that tr

9

Do ye

you r

I unde

I speak

21

How c

13. on

14. w

15. th

16. no

17. of

¹³ Yes, I have one [of them.] *Oui, J'en ay un.*

You pronounce well. *Vous prononcez bien.*

¹⁴ You will speak French well. *Vous parlerez bien François.*

Take courage, you learn well. *Prenez courage, vous apprenez bien.*

¹⁵ ¹⁶ There is nothing to be had without pains. *On n'a rien sans peine.*

¹⁷ I am convinced of that truth. *Je suis bien convaincu de cette vérité.*

⁹ Do you understand what you read. *Entendez vous ce que vous lisez.*

¹⁹ ²⁰ I understand better than I speak. *J'entends mieux que je ne parle.*

²¹ How old are you ? *Quelle age avez vous ?*

13. one, C. 3. R. 16.

14. will, C. 4. R. 39.

15. there, C. 3. R. 15.

16. nothing, C. 5. R. 1.

17. of, C. 1. R. 18.

18. that, C. 3. R. 10.

19. better, C. 5. R. 16.

20. than, C. 5. R. 6.

21. how old, am, C. 5.

R. 35.

²¹
I am fifteen.

J'ay quinze ans.

²²
What is your name, or,
how do you call yourself?

*Comment vous appelez
vous ?*

²³
My name is.

Je m'appelle.

²⁴
Sir, your servant, or, I
kiss your hand.

*Monsieur, je vous baise
les mains.*

22. name, C. 6. R. 20.

23. servant, C. 6. R. 18

COMPOSITION XXII.

W ¹ **H** **O** is that
Gentleman?

Q *U*. *l* est ce Mon-
sieur là ?

² Has he ³ brothers and
³ sisters ?

*A-t-il des freres & des
sœurs ?*

⁴ Is his sister married ?

Sa sœur est elle mariée ?

Is she handsome ?

Est elle belle ?

She is pretty enough.

Elle est assez jolie.

1. that, C. 3. R. 11.

3 brothers, &c C. 1. R. 10.

2. has he, C. 3. R. 3. 5.

4. sister, C. 4. R. 34.

She

She is a little pitted

Elle est un peu marquée de

⁵with the small Pox.

la vérole.

She has infinite deal of

Elle a infiniment de l'

wit.

esprit.

⁷Let us go and ⁸[10] see

} *Allons donc la voir.*

⁹her.

Je le veux bien.

¹⁰I will.

De quoy parle-t-on en

¹¹What do they say in ¹²

ville ?

town ?

I was told, or, I heard

J'ai entendu dire, ou, j'ay

that ———

appris que ———

¹²When do they believe

Quand croit-on que

the Gentleman will go ?

Monsieur partira ?

¹⁴Some say he will go this

Les uns disent qu'il partira

5. with the, C. 1. R. 11.

10. will, C. 4. R. 40.

6. of, C. 1. R. 10.

11. what, C. 3. R. 9.

7. let us, C. 6. R. 8.

12. they, C. 3. R. 15.5.

8. to, C. 4. R. 19, note.

13. in, C. 5. R. 28.

9. her, C. 3. R. 1.

14. some, C. 6. R. 19.

¹⁵
this day ten'night.

aujourd'hui en huit.

¹⁶ ¹⁷ *
One may say he is a
handsome Man.

*On peut dire que c'est un
bel homme.*

He always goes [*is*] very
neat and very fine.

*Il est toujours fort propre
& fort bien mis.*

There always is a crowd
¹⁸
about him.

*Il y a toujours une presse
autour de lui.*

¹⁹
There came many per-
⁸
sons to see him.

*Il vint plusieurs per-
sonnes le voir.*

²⁰ ²¹
He went hence about
²²
two o'clock.

*Il partit d'ici sur les
deux heures.*

²³ ²⁴
Let us speak about your
affair.

*Parlons de votre
affaire.*

²⁵ ²⁶
I am very sorry, but it

Je suis bien fâché, mais

15. *this day ten'night,*
C. 5. R. 33.

16. *one,* C. 3. R. 15, note.

17. *he is a,* C. 4. R. 6.

18. *about,* C. 5. R. 23.

19. *there,* C. 4. R. 4.

20. *went,* C. 4. R. 15.

21. *about,* C. 5. R. 22.

22. *clock,* C. 5. R. 32.

23. *let us,* C. 6. R. 8.

24. *about,* C. 5. R. 26.

25. *very,* C. 5. R. 31.

26. *but,* C. 5. R. 7.

is

²⁰
[that] is

²⁸
Where

Mr. =

It is we

³¹
None

in the

He ha

Tell

³⁵
see it.

My h

ger th

Are y

sister

They

26. t

27. g

28.

29.

30.

31.

32.

- ²⁰ ²⁷ *that*] is good for nothing. *cela ne vaut rien.*
- ²⁸ Whose house is that? *De qui est cette maison là?*
- ³⁰ Mr. — built it. *M^r. — l'a fait bâtir.*
- ³¹ It is well built. *C'est bien bâtie.*
- ³² None is more handsome *Pas une n' est plus belle*
in the whole town. *dans toute la ville.*
- ³³ He has money enough. *Il a assez d'argent.*
- ³³ ³⁴ Tell me how I can *Dites moi le moyen de la*
see it. *voir.*
- ³⁶ My house is much lar- *Ma maison est de beaucoup*
ger than that. *plus large que celle là.*
- Are your brother and *Avez vous encore frere-*
³⁸ sister living? *& sœur?*
- ³⁸ They live at Canterbury. *Ils demeurent à Cantoberi.*
26. *that*, C. 3. R. 10. 33. *enough*, C. 5. R. 34.
27. *good for*, &c. C. 5. R. 30. 33. *me*, C. 2. R. 7.
28. *whose*, C. 3. R. 18. 34. *how*, &c. C. 5. R. 37.
29. *that*, C. 3. R. 11. 35. *it*, C. 2. R. 6. C. 3. R. 1.
30. *built*, C. 4. R. 22. 36. *much*, C. 5. R. 39.
31. *none*, C. 5. R. 40. 37. *that*, C. 3. R. 12.
32. *whole*, C. 5. R. 38. 38. *living*, *live*, C. 4. R. 42.
- P 3 I hope

I hope [*that*] they ³⁹are *J'espere qu'ils se portent*
well. *bien.*

I thank you Madam. *Je vous remercie, Madame.*

You give ⁴⁰yourself *Vous vous donnez trop de*
⁴¹too much trouble. *peine.*

I find ⁴²none [*of it*] ⁴³in *Je n'en trouve point à*
serving you. *vous servir.*

⁴⁴What will you be pleased }
to have, or, ⁴⁴what do } *Que souhaitez vous ?*
⁴⁵you wish ? }

²³Let us forbear ⁴⁶ceremo- *Laisons les cérémo-*
nies. *nies.*

You are in the right of }
it, or, you have reason. } *Vous avez raison.*

39. *are*, C. 4. R. 24.

40. *yourself*, C. 2. R. 5.

C. 3. R. 1.

41. *too much*, C. 6. R. 17.

42. *none*, C. 5. R. 40.

43. *in*, &c. C. 4. R. 20.

44. *what*, C. 3. R. 9.

45. *you*, C. 3. R. 3.

46. *ceremonies*, C. 1. R. 3.

COMPOSITION XXIII.

A *Lexander the Great, coming into Apelles's shop, and speaking improperly of some pictures that were there exposed to view, Apelles told him frankly: Sir, as long as you did not talk about my art, every one here had an admiration and respect for your majesty; but as soon as you have pretended to judge of our works, my very apprentices, who grind my colours, could not forbear laughing.*

A *Lexandre le Grand, étant entré dans la boutique d'Appelles & parlant, en mauvais termes de quelques tableaux qui y étoient exposés, Appelles lui dit franchement: Sire, tant que vous ne parlez point de notre art, chacun n'avoit ici pour votre majesté que de l'admiration & du respect; mais aussi-tôt que vous avez voulu juger de nos ouvrages, mes apprentifs mêmes, qui broient mes couleurs, n'ont pû s'empêcher de rire.*

COMPOSITION XXIV.

T *HE emperor Theodosius committing his sons to be instructed by the learned Arsenius, told them: Children, if you take care to ennoble your souls with virtue and knowledge, I shall leave you my crown with pleasure; but if you neglect*

L *'Empereur Theodose donnant ses enfans au savant Arsenius, pour les instruire, leur dit: Mes enfans, si vous avez soin d'ennoblir vos ames de la vertu & de la science, je vous laisserai avec plaisir ma couronne: mais si vous le negligez, that,*

that, I had rather see you loose the empire, than hazard it into the hands of those that are unfit to govern it : 'Tis better you should suffer the loss of it, than occasion its ruin.

J'aimerois mieux vous voir perdre l'empire, que de le hazarder à la conduite de gens incapables ; il vaut mieux que vous en souffriez la perte, que de le ruiner.

COMPOSITION XXV.

Z *Euxis* contending with *Parrhasius* about the excellence of their pictures, drew some grapes so much to the life, that birds came to peck at them. As for *Parrhasius* he exposed to view a curtain so well done, that *Zeuxis* proud of the success of his work, told him hastily, that it was not a time to hide his picture, and offered to draw the curtain himself ; but perceiving his mistake : *Well*, said he, *I have done with thee ; I only cheated birds, but thou hast cheated the painter himself.*

Z *Euxis* disputant avec *Parrhasius* de l'excellence de leurs tableaux, peignit des raisins si fort au naturel, que les oiseaux venoient les bequeter. *Parrhasius* de son côté exposa en vuë un rideau si bien-fait, que *Zeuxis* enflé du succès de son ouvrage, lui dit impatiemment, que ce n'étoit pas là le tems de cacher son tableau ; & voulut tirer le rideau lui même, mais appercevant son erreur : Ah ! lui dit il, je te quitte ; je n'ai trompé que les oiseaux, & tu as trompé le peintre même.

C O M-

COMPOSITION XXVI.

Demetrius Phalereus used to exhort Ptolomeus to gather books about civil and military politicks : *Because, said he, Kings will find in such books those things that their friends dare not to tell them.* To which purpose Alphonfus king of Arragon said : *Books are the counsellors I like best ; tis not either fear or hope that will hinder them to tell me what I ought to do.*

Demetrius Phalereus avoit coutume d'exhorter le roy Ptolomée de ramasser des livres qui traitassent de la politique civile & militaire : Parce que, disoit il, les Rois trouvent dans ces livres des choses dont leurs amis n'oseroient leur parler. Alphonse roy d'Arrogon disoit à ce sujet : Les livres sont les conseillers qui me plaisent d'avantage : La crainte ni l'esperance ne les empêchent point de me dire ce que je dois faire.

COMPOSITION XXVII.

THales the Milesian, one of the seven wisemen of Greece, being ask'd what was the oldest thing ? answered it was God, because he has been for ever ; what was the handsomest thing ? he said it was the world ;

THales Milésien, l'un des sept sages de Grece, étant interrogé quelle étoit la chose la plus ancienne ? répondit que c'étoit Dieu ; parce qu'il a toujours été ; quelle étoit la chose la plus belle ? il dit que c'étoit le monde ;
because.

because it is the work of God ; what was the *largest thing* ? *Place* ; because it comprehends every thing besides ; what the *most convenient thing* ? *Hope* ; because when all other things are lost, that remains still ; what was the *best thing* ? *Virtue* ; for without it nothing that's good can be said or done ; what was the *quickest thing* ? *Man's thought* ; because in one moment they run over all the universe ; what was the *strongest thing* ? *Necessity* ; because it surmounts all other accidents ; what was the *easiest thing* ? To give *council* ; what thing was the *hardest* ? To know ones self ; what was the *wisest thing* ? *Time*, answered he, because it brings all things to pass.

parce que c'est l'ouvrage de Dieu ? quelle étoit la chose la plus grande ? Le lieu ; parce qu'il comprend toute autre chose ; quelle chose étoit la plus commode ? L'Espérance ; parce qu'après avoir perdu tous les autres biens, elle reste encore ; quelle chose étoit la meilleure ? la Vertu ; parce que sans elle, on ne peut rien dire, n'y rien faire de bon ; quelle chose étoit la plus prompte ? l'Esprit de l'homme ; parce qu'en un moment il parcourt tout l'univers ; quelle chose étoit la plus forte ? la Necessité ; parce qu'elle surmonte tous les autres accidens ; quelle chose étoit la plus facile ? De donner conseil ; quelle chose étoit la plus difficile ? De se connoître soy même ; quelle chose étoit la plus sage ? Le temps, répondit-il, parce qu'il vient à bout de tout.

COMPOSITION XXVIII.

Youth, may enjoy and acquire, but old age is not capable either of one or the other ; and the flower of our age is to be consider'd, as well on the side of its little duration, as its beauty : Insomuch that Pleasure ought not a single moment to retard our fortune, nor the care of our fortune our pleasures. — The greater part of mankind sacrifice to uncertain hopes the fruits of those blessings they possess, and deprive themselves of what is most solid in life, for the sake of noise and smoke. The voluptuous act frequently a quite contrary part ; they are too fond of the present, and don't enough consider the future. Notwithstanding they never think of death, they live as if they were not to live a moment longer ;

L*A jeunesse, peut jouir & acquérir ; mais la vieillesse n'est capable ni de l'un, ni de l'autre : Et la fleur de l'age se considere autant pour son peu de durée, que par sa beauté. Ainsi le plaisir ne doit pas un seul moment empêcher nostre fortune, ni le soin de nostre fortune nos plaisirs. — La plupart des hommes perdent pour des esperances incertaines, le fruit des biens qu'ils possèdent ; & ils se privent de ce qu'il y a de plus solide dans la vie pour du bruit & de la fumée. Les voluptueux font souvent tout le contraire : Ils aiment trop le present, & ne regardent pas assez l'avenir : Encore qu'ils ne songent point à la mort, ils vivent comme s'ils ne devoient guères vivre, & ne considerent pas ce précepte, qu'il faut fuir*

and

and little consider this lesson, That we must fly short joys, which produce long pains ; and embrace little inconveniencies which are attended with great pleasures. — One part of true wisdom consists in this moral. And I rejoice to see the progress you have lately made : You will one of these days surpass your masters, and will be able to give me a lecture. I wish it, and am yours with all my heart.

les courtes joies, qui produisent de longues douleurs ; & rechercher les petites incommoditez, qui apportent de grandes joies. — Une partie de la véritable sagesse est en ces mots : Et je me réjouis de voir les progrès que vous y avez faits depuis puis. Vous passerez quelque jour vos maîtres ; & vous m'en ferez à moi-même des leçons. Je le souhaite, & suis tout à vous.

Aile, a
O
T
Ame, a
L
U
Amuser
A
S
Aise, e
E
F
Aller,
A
A
A
II

IDIOMS

OF THE

French Tongue.

ARBRE, a tree
Se tenir au gros de l'arbre, to be on the strongest side.

Aile, a wing,
On lui a rogné les ailes, they clipt his wings.
Tirer pied ou aile, to go snacks.

Ame, a soul,
L'âme d'un canon, the mouth of a gun.
Une âme damnée, a drudge, a needy person.

Amuser, to amuse,
Amuser le tapis, to talk of nothing.
S'amuser à des bagatelles, to trifle away time.

Aise, ease,
Etre à son aise, to be in good circumstances.

Faites le à votre aise, do it at your leisure.

Aller, to go,
Aller vite en besogne, to dispatch business.
Aller de mal en pis, to grow worse and worse.
Aller du blanc au noir, to run from one extreme to an other.

Il y alloit de son honneur, his honour was at stake.

Q

Abbatre,

Abbatre, to abate,

Abbatre bien du bois, to be expeditious in business.

Accorder, to agree,

Accorder vos flutes, set your horses together.

Apprendre, to teach.

Une jeune homme bien appris, a well bred youth.

Achever, to finish,

Un fou achevé, an accomplish'd fool.

Avoir, to have,

Avoir l'air grand, to have a brave aspect.

Avoir l'air severe, to have a stern look.

Avoir bon, ou, mauvais visage, to look well, or, ill.

Avis, advice,

Un avis à suivre, advice worth following.

Ami, a friend.

L'ami du coeur, a bosom friend.

Bailler, to give,

Vous me la baillez belle, you impose upon me.

Brocard, a brocade,

Il lui a donné un brocard, he gave him a wipe.

Bouteille, a bottle,

La bouteille consoie de tout, the bottle drowns all sorrow.

Brebis, a sheep,

Faire un repas de brebis, to make a horse-meal.

Bride, a bridle,

Tenir quelqu'un en bride, to keep one to his duty.

Buse, a buzzard,

Buse que vous êtes ! what a simpleton are you.

Battre, to beat,

Battre la Campagne, to go about the bush.

Votre esprit bat la Campagne, your wits are wool-gathering.

Br.

Bec, a bill,

Je lui feray voir son bec jaune, I will make him sensible of his ignorance.

Baggage, baggage,

Plier baggage, to pack up one's awls.

Blanchir, to bleach linnen,

Il commence à blanchir, he begins to have a hoary head.

Brusquer, to be resolute,

Je suis d'avis de brusquer l'avanture, I am resolved to make short work of it.

Barbouiller, to daub,

Il barbouille du papier, he scribbles over paper.

Brouillon, a day-book,

C'est un brouillon, he is a little hair brained.

Beau, fine,

Frequenter le beau monde, to keep company with people of fashion.

Belle, fine,

Peste, qu'elle est belle! death, how handsome she is!

Bizare, odd, churlish,

Sa conduite est tout à fait bizarre, he, or she has a conceited carriage.

Chandelle, candle,

Le jeu ne vaut pas la chandelle, it will not quit cost.

Il y a des nouvelles à la chandelle, there is a letter in the candle.

Casque, a helmet,

Il en a dans le casque, his head is confus'd.

Cancere, a crab,

C'est un cancre, he is a scrub.

Chambre, a room,

Il a des chambres à louer, he is a silly fellow.

- Couchette*, a couch,
Un Mignon de couchette, an Adonis, a favourite
of the ladies.
- Chou*, a cabbage,
C'est chou pour chou, there's not a pin to chuse,
ne'er a barrel the better herring.
- Capot*, term at Piquet,
Il est demeuré capot, his nose was wiped, he
looked confounded.
- Chapeau*, a hat,
Chapeau à grand bord, a broad brim hat.
- Chemin*, way,
Gagner chemin, to make speed.
- Cheval*, horse,
Bon cheval de trompette, a man not affrighted
with words.
Se tenir bien à cheval, to ride comely.
- Chien*, dog,
Faire le chien couchant, to flatter.
Tout d'une venue comme la jambe d'un chien, all of
a bigness, as a post.
- Ciel*, heaven,
Remuer ciel et terre, to leave no stone unturn'd.
- Chapon*, a capon,
Avoir les mains en chapon roti, to be a thief.
- Clef*, a key,
Il a pris la clef des champs, he is run away.
- Clocher*, steeple,
Il entre à l'église par le clocher, he is lame.
- Clou*, a nail,
Il lui rive les clous, he gives him a good answer.
- Conscience*, Conscience,
En conscience, before, or in the presence of
God.

Cante,

Conte,
Il
Coucher
C
Courir,
C
Il
d
Court,
E
Il
Calme,
S
Chice,
E
Crier,
G
Cajoler
E
Clorre,
Chasser
U
Ceup,
G
Cenper
A
G
C
Courroy
A

Conte, reckon,

Il a son conte, he is content.

Coucher, to lie,

Coucher à l'enseigne de l'étoile, to lie in the fields.

Courir, to run,

Courir à toute bride, to ride full speed.

Il est fou à courir les rues, he is ready to run distracted.

Court, short,

Etre court d'argent, to be short of money.

Il est demeuré court, he stood short in discourse.

Calme, calm,

Son ame est calme, his mind is easy.

Chice, sparing, niggardly,

Etre chice de paroles, to be sparing of one's words.

Crier, to cry,

Grier à pleine gorge, to cry, or bawl with open throat.

Cajoler, to coax, to caress,

Elle aime qu'on la cajole sur sa beauté, she likes to be admired for her beauty.

Clorre, to close,

Je n'ai pu clorre l'œil de toute la nuit, I got not a wink of sleep all night.

Chasser, to hunt,

Un bon chien chasse de race, eat after kind.

Coup, a blow,

Cela porta coup, that had the desired end.

Couper, to cut,

A coupe eul, one after another.

Couper l'herbe sous les pieds, to supplant.

Couper les angles de près, to keep very near.

Courroye, a thong,

Allonger la courroye, to delay.

- Couteau, a knife,
Jolier des couteaux, to fight.
 Crier, to cry,
Crier au renard, to rail on.
 Cuir, leather,
Un visage de cuir bouilli, a wainscot face.
 Cracher, to spit,
Cracher au bassin, graisser la main, to bribe.
 Danser, to dance,
Il ne sait sur quel pie danser, he knows not
 which way to turn himself.
 Dame, a lady,
C'est une dame damée, she is a topping dame,
 or of tip-top quality.
 Dent, a tooth,
Porter une dent de lait, to bear a grudge.
Battre le tambour avec les dents, to chatter.
Mettre sur les dents, to toil out.
Il est savant jusqu' aux dents, he is but a
 smatterer.
 Demanger, to itch,
Il me demange de lui dire, I long to tell him.
Montrer les dents, to withstand.
Prendre la lune aux dents, to perform impossi-
 bilities.
 Deffaire, to undo,
Se deffaire soi même, to murther himself.
 Derobé, stolen,
Porte derobée, a secret door.
 Difficile, hard,
Il fait le difficile, he is not to be intreated.
 Donner, to give,
En donner d'une, to lie.
 Dormir, to sleep,
Contes à dormir debout, idle tales.

Doux,

Eau,

Embar

Empêch

Encoul

Entend

Epaule

Etre,

Engour

Equipage

Enclum

Engend

Ergots,

Doux, sweet,
Filer doux, to speak fair.

Eau, water,
Nager en grande eau, to get much money.

Embarquer, to imbark,
S'embarquer sans biscuit, to begin rashly, to engage immediately in an affair.

Empêché, busy,
Il fait l'empêché, he is a busy body.

Encouleur, complexion,
Il est d'une bonne encouleur, he is of a fresh complexion.

Entendre, to understand,
Il entend le numero, he is skillfull.
S'entendre avec, to plot with.

Epaule, shoulder,
Sentir son epaule de mouton, to smell very rank.

Etre, to be,
Etre aux abois, to be put to one's last shift.

Engourdi, nummed,
Son esprit est engourdi de paresse, his understanding is dulled by idleness.

Equipage, equipage,
Il est dans un triste equipage, he is in a sad pickle.

Enclume, an anvil,
Etre entre l'enclume et le marteau, to be in jeopardy, or lob's-pound.

Engendrer, to beget,
C'est un homme qui n'engendre point de melancoile,
He is a Man of a merry disposition.

Ergots, the claws.
Elle se tient sur ses ergots, she stands upon her punctillios.

Esprit,

F
F

*F**F*

Fa
Fa

*Fa*Fa
Fo

Fa

Fa
Ed

Fa

Fa
Fe

Fa

Practical

Fall

40

En



2

er

bu

٧٥

gro

Part
ade

1993

1

- Faire tout à sa tête*, to do all of one's own head.
Faire jambe de vin, to drink before a journey,
 a spur in the head is worth two in the heel.
Faire la lime sourde, to make as though he heard
 not what is spoken.
Faire main basse, to put all to the sword.
Faire main forte, to help.
Faire sa main, to turn the profit on his side,
 to be light fingered.
Faire le mauvais, to play the bull.
Faire mine, to seem.
Faire la mine, to lower upon.
Faire sa maison, to raise one's family.
Faire mort, to give dead.
Faire la nique, to mock.
Faire le procès à, to arraign.
Faire rasse, to sweep all.
Faire serment, to take the oath.
Faire des siennes, to play unlucky tricks.
Faire tenir, to convoy.
Faire visage de bois à, to shut the door to.
Faire voile, to set sail.
Avoir fort à faire, to have need.
Je n'en ay que faire, I have no need of it.
Etre à tout fait, to be ready at every thing.
C'est fait de moi, I am undone.
Est-ce à faire à vous ? is it your business ?
Ferrer, to shoe,
Ferrer la mule, to bribe, to bring a false reck-
 oning.
Fesse, buttock,
N'y aller que d'une fesse, to do idly.
Gris, grey,
Faire grise mine, to look out of humour.
Gambade, gamble,

Payer en gambades, to run away when to pay.

Gentilhomme, a gentleman,

Il est gentilhomme comme le roy, he is as generous as a king.

Gauche, foolish, ill made,

Sa taille est assez gauche, his, or her shape is somewhat awkward.

Guepe, a wasp,

C'est un guepin, he is waspish.

Homme, a man,

Voici l'homme dont il s'agit, here is the man in question.

Hache, an Ax,

Avoir un coup de hache, to be rocked in a stone kitchen.

Hibou, an owl,

C'est un vrai hibou, he's a meer booby.

Herissé, bristled,

Ses cheveux sont hérissés, his hair stands an end.

Honteux, bashful,

Le morceau honteux, the bit left for manners.

Lame, a blade,

C'est un bonne lame, he is a notable blade.

C'est une fine lame, she is a cunning sly jade.

Lager, to lodge,

Il est lésé fort d'être en l'air, he is cooped up in a narrow compass.

Lanterne, a lantern,

Tout ce que vous dites n'est que lanternes, all you say is but mere nonsense.

Laver, to wash,

Je m'en lave les mains, I wash my hands of it.

Laver la tête à quelqu'un, to reprimand one soundly.

Lis, a

Loup,

Langu

Minet

Monfi

Medec

Martr

Main

Manch

Mange

March

Murro

Moine

Lis, a lilly,

Un teint de roses et de lis, a complexion of roses and lillies,

Loup, a wolf,

Cet homme a vu le loup, that man has seen the world, or understands business.

Langue, tongue,

Prendre langue, to learn news.

Minet, a cat,

Tien minet, ou *minon*, here puss, puss.

Monsieur, Sir,

Monsieur est il au logis, is the gentleman at home.

Medecin, a physitian,

C'est un medecin d'eau douce, he is a water-gruel doctor.

Martre, a marten,

Prendre martre pour renard, to mistake one's meaning.

Main, hand,

Mettre la main à la pâte, to assist.

Manche, sleeve,

C'est une autre paire de manche, 'tis another thing.

Manger, to eat,

Manger de la vache enragée, to endure hardness.

Manger son blé en herbe, to waste his income before hand.

Marcher, to walk,

Marcher à grands pas, to walk at a great rate.

Marrons, Spanish chesnuts,

Elle a des marrons aux oreilles, she has curled locks in her pole.

Moine, a monk,

C'est un moine, he is all that is bad.

Merle,

Merle, a blackbird,

C'est un fin merle, he is a fly fellow.

Mouche, a fly,

Fraire d'une mouche un elephant, to make a mountain of a mole-hill.

Une fine mouche, a cunning jade.

Prendre la mouche, to be captious.

Manege, Riding,

Il entend le manege, he understands trap.

Maigre, lean,

Un jour maigre, a fish-day.

Faire maigre, to abstain from meat.

Faire maigre chere, to have short commons.

Malade, sick,

Avoir l'esprit malade, to be a little crazy.

Mûr, ripe,

C'est un homme meur, he's a grave man.

Manger, to eat,

Ils se mangent des yeux, they are at daggers drawing.

Mener, to carry,

L'or & l'argent ne les menent pas, money does not tempt them.

Mariage, marriage,

Un mariage sous la cheminée, a private marriage.

Naitre, to be born,

Il est à naitre, the thing never was.

Nouveau, new,

Etre nouveau à la cour, to be a novice at court.

Nid, a nest,

Prendre la pie au nid, to find what we look for.

Noël, Christmas,

On a tant crié Noël qu' à la fin il est venu, long look'd for come at last.

Novice,

Ohstine,

Il

Occasion

Pr

Oeuvre,

Il

Oison,

C'

Or, go

Ve

Orge, b

Il

Angle,

Av

Passé,

+ Ce

Un

Pais, c

Il

Pie, fo

Ten

h

Poil, ha

Pre

f

Prendre,

Il

Obstiné, obstinate,

Il étoit obstiné à mourir, he was loath to die, or
he died hard.

Occasion, opportunity,

Prendre l'occasion aux cheveux, to take time by
the forelock.

Oeuvre, work,

Il a mis un oeuvre en lumiere, he has published
a book.

Oison, a gosling,

C'est un oison, he is a goose-cap, or a sheepish
fellow.

Or, gold,

Vendre au poids de l'or, to make hard weight.

Orge, barley,

Il a bien fait ses orges, he has feather'd well his
nest.

Ongle, nail,

Avoir du sang aux ongles, to be courageous.

Passé, past,

Cela me passé, it is beyond my understanding.
Un passé partout, a key for all the doors.

Pais, country,

Il est bien de son pais, he is a mere ideot.

Pié, foot,

Tenir pié à boule, to follow thoroughly his
business.

Poil, hair,

Prendre du poil de la bête, to take a hair of the
same dog.

Prendre, to take,

Il lui en a bien pris, it has been well with him.

- Perdre**, to lose,
Il a perdu tout son Latin, he has lost his labour.
L'aventure me passe et j'y perds mon Latin, this
 adventure has put me to my trumps, or,
 quite confounds me.
- Payer**, to pay,
Je te le ferai payer, I'll be even with you, or,
 I'll make you pay dear for it.
Payer de raisons, to give good reasons.
Payer les pots cassés, to stand to, or, make good
 all damages.
- Plume**, a feather,
Passer la plume par le bec, to coax, or, wheedle
 a person, to nurse him.
- Puce**, a flea,
Elle a la puce à l'oreille, she has a flea in her ear,
 or, she frets.
- Poupe**, the stern, or poupe,
Avoir le vent en poupe, to sail with the wind, or,
 to be lucky.
- Plein**, full,
C'est un homme plein de vie, that man is in good
 health.
En plein marché, in open market.
En plein rue, in the middle of the street.
- Pouvoir**, to be able,
*Vous pouvez tout sur Monsieur * * **, you have
 an influence, or, credit with Mr. * * *.
- Se pâmer**, to swoda,
Se pâmer de rire, to split one's sides with
 laughing.
- Panier**, a basket,
C'est un panier percé, he is an empty fellow.
- Paradis**, paradise,
Sur ma part de paradis, as I hope to be saved.
- Pli,

Pli, hal
IlPanter,
El

Je

Je

L

Il

Palir,
GPresse,
IlRate,
S

S

Refe,
Il

A

Rompre
VRencom
Il

R

Sourd,
Il

Pli, habit,

Il a pris son pli, what's bred in the bone will never be got out of the flesh.

Porter, to carry,

Elle porte le haut-de-chaussé, she wears the breeches.

Je suis tout porté, I am entirely for it.

Je loge à sa porte, I am his next door neighbour.

L'un portant l'autre, one with another.

Il porte la parole, he is spokesman.

Polir, to polish,

Cet animal là est poli comme un cheval de carrosse, this fellow is as rude as a bear.

Pressé, a fraud,

Il se tire de la presse, he slips his neck out of the collar.

Rate, the spleen,

S'apauoir la rate, to make merry, to burst with laughing.

S'emprenre à quelqu'un, to accuse somebody.

Rose, a rose,

Il est couché sur des roses, he lies at his ease.

Après les épines on cueille les roses, profit is the reward of industry.

Rompre, to break,

Vous me rompez la tête, you distract my brains with your noise.

Rencontrer, to meet,

Il a bien rencontré dans son mariage, he has had good luck in a wife.

Rencontrer nez à nez, to meet full butt.

Sourd, deaf,

Il fait la sourde oreille, he makes as if he did not hear.

Sçavoir, to know,

Il ne sçait ni A ni B, he is quite illiterate.

Semaine, a week,

La semaine de trois jeudis, when two Sundays come together.

Tenir, to hold,

Tenir de court, to keep hard.

Se tenir à, to stick to.

A cela ne tiennent, let that not be an hindrance.

Il en tient, he is deceived.

Tête, head,

Tête à tête, face to face.

Tirer, to draw,

Tirer à la fin, to lay a dying.

Se tirer d'affaire, to get out of a scrape.

Tirer les vers du nez, to draw one's secret.

Trencher, to cut,

Trencher court, to speake short.

Trencher du grand, to play the great man.

Taups, a mole,

Il est allé aux royaume des taupes, he is gone to the dogs.

Venir, to come,

Venir about de, to perform.

Venir au devant de, to met with.

Vent, wind,

Avoir le vent de, to get an inckling of.

Vent en poupe, good success.

Etre au dessus du vent, to flourish.

Vivre, to live,

Vivre à l'Angloise, to live after the English fashion.

Visage,

Visage, the face,

Il a trouvé visage de bois, he found the door shut against him.

Ver, a worm,

Tirer les vers du nez, to pump one.

Il est nud comme un ver, it is as bare as my hand.

Un ver se recoquille bien quand on le presse, tread upon a worm and it will turn.

Vert, *verte*, green,

On lui a fait une verte reprimande, they gave him a smart reprimand.

Vaincre, to overcome,

Un homme attaqué est à demi vaincre, the first blow is half the battle.

Vouloir, to be willing,

Vouloir mal à quelqu'un, to bear one a grudge.

P H R A S E S

O F T H E

English Tongue.

To *ake* ; My head akes, *la tête me fait mal,*
J'ay mal à la tête.

To *be* ; You are to do it, *vous devez le faire.*

How old are you, *quelle age avez vous.*

I am ten, *j'ay dix ans.*

To *beat* ; My horse beats yours, *mon cheval court mieux que le vôtre.*

To *bear* ; To bear good will, *porter amitié.*

To *beetle* ; As blind as a beetle, *tout à fait aveugle.*

To *best* ; To do one's best, *faire tous ses efforts.*

To *big* ; He looks as big as bull-beef, *il a le regard extrêmement fier.*

He has a mind too big for his estate, *il vit au delà de ses revenus.*

To *black* ; Black monday, *jour de punition.*

To *blow* ; It is but a word and a blow with him, *il est haut à la main.*

It blew a terrible storm, *il faisoit une furieuse tempête.*

To

To blow up a tumult, *exciter un tumulte.*

Blow your nose, *mouchez vous.*

A Bone ; I tremble every bone of me, *je tremble par tout le corps.*

He made no bones of it, *il n'en fit aucun scrupule.*

To bow ; Bow to him, *faites lui la reverence.*

A Boy ; He acts like a boy, *il fait l'enfant.*

Breath ; He spends his breath in vain, *ses paroles sont inutiles.*

Bred ; That which is bred in the bone will never be out of the flesh, *il est mal-aise de se des-faire des inclinations naturelles.*

Brother ; A brother of the quill, *un auteur.*

A brother of the brush, *un peinture.*

To call ; To call a parliament, *assembler un parlement.*

Let us call another cause, *parlons d'autre chose.*

A cap ; Off with your cap, *bas le bonnet.*

To care ; He casts away care, *il se rejouit.*

A Carrier ; Tom Long the carrier, *un messager negligent.*

To carry ; I will teach you how to carry yourself, *je vous apprendrai à vivre.*

He carries himself like a fool, *il parle en fou.*

Case ; He is in a good case, *il est en bon état.*

As the case stands, *dans la situation des affaires.*

Cast ; They are men of your cast, *ce sont des gens de votre humeur.*

Churl ; To put a churl upon a gentleman, *boire de mechante boisson après en avoir beu de bonne.*

To

To clack ; To set one's clack a going, *se mettre à parler.*

To claw ; I clawed it off to-day, *j'ay bien travaillé aujourd'hui.*

Clean ; As clean as a penny, *net come un sol marqué.*

Close ; A close mouth catches no flies, *l'autre de parler on perd souvent l'occasion de se pousser.*

You must be very close, *il vous faut être bien secret.*

A coat ; To turn one's coat, *changer de parti.*

You must cut your coat to your cloth, *selon la bourse, gouverne la bouche.*

To crack ; We have cracked many a bottle together, *nous avons decoiffé bien de bouteilles ensemble.*

He eats till his belly is ready to crack, *il se creve de manger.*

Cream ; The cream of the jest, *la fin de la raillerie.*

A cuckoo ; He talks like a cuckoo, *il dit toujours la même chose.*

Dancing ; He has as many tricks as a dancing bear, *il est fouleûtre; il aime le badinage.*

Debt ; Out of debt out of danger, *qui ne doit rien n'a rien à craindre.*

I am in your debt, *je vous suis obligé.*

To depart ; He is departed this life, *il est mort.*

The Devil ; To give the devil his due, *pas faire le diable plus noir qu'il n'est.*

The devil's bones, [Dice] *les dez.*

Diamond ; Diamond cut diamond, *fin contre fin.*

Din ; I shall still your din, *je vous ferai bien taire.*

To do ; Do well, and have well, *qui bien fera, bien trouvera.*

Self

Self do, self have, *celui qui fait la folie la doit boire.*

I have done my do, *j'ai fait mes efforts.*

Down ; Down in the mouth, *qui ne dit mot.*

Ear ; To fall together by the ears, *être aux prises.*

I dare not for my ears, *la crainte me retient.*

Elbow ; He is always at my elbow, *il est assidu.*

End ; He has the best end of the staff, *il a l'avantage.*

Example ; As for example, *par exemple.*

Exchange ; Exchange is no robbery, *troc n'est point vol.*

Fat ; The fat will be in the fire, *la guerre sera déclarée.*

Fig ; I care not a fig for you, *je me moque de vous.*

Fish ; I have other fish to fry, *j'ai bien d'autres affaires en tête.*

Fool ; One fool makes many, *un fou en fait bien d'autres.*

A fool's bolt is soon shot, *un fou a bien-tôt dit sa pensée.*

Fools have fortune, *à fou fortune.*

Free ; To ride a free horse to death, *abuser de la bonté de quelqu'un.*

To gain ; To gain one's end, *venir à son but.*

To go ; To go for a soldier, *aller à la guerre.*

To go to cards, *jouer aux cartes.*

To go upon tick, *prendre à credit.*

Grain ; A knave in grain, *un vrai fripon.*

To

To grasp ; All grasp all lose, *qui trop embrasse peu étreint.*

To grumble ; To grumble in the gizzard, *se plaindre.*

Grub ; To be in the mully-grubs, *être chagrin.*

Grub-street news, *nouvelles de pont-neuf.*

Hard ; It is a hard case, *cela est fâcheux.*

Harm ; Harm watch harm catch, *qui mal pense, mal lui vient.*

Haste ; To make more haste than good speed, *se précipiter.*

The more haste the worst speed, *plus on se hâte moins on avance.*

Head ; Head to head, *tête à tête.*

You have hit the nail on the head, *vous avez bien rencontré.*

Hand ; They are hand and glove, *ils s'entendent.*

Hatches ; He is under the hatches, *il est en mauvais état.*

Help ; I cannot help it, *je ne saurois qu'y faire.*

A horse ; A horse-back, *à cheval.*

Jil ; There is not so bad a Jack, but there's as bad a Jill, *Monfieur vaut bien Madame.*

Inch ; Give him an inch, and he'll take an ell, *plus on lui donne, plus il veut avoir.*

To inform ; I am informed so, *on me l'a dit.*

Joint ; To put one's nose out of joint, *supplanter quelqu'un.*

Juniper ; A juniper lecture, *leçon reprimende.*

Kingdom ; He is in his kingdom, *il est dans son élément.*

Knock ; He had a knock in his cradle, *il a un coup de marteau.*

Knight ;

Knight ; Knight of the post, *homme qui jure à tort
et à travers.*

Known ; He is better known than trusted, *il est si
connu qu'on ne s'y fie point.*

Later ; At later Lammas, *aux Calendes Grecques.*

To laugh ; Let him laugh that wins, *marchand qui
perd ne peut rire.*

He laughs at a feather, *il rit de tout.*

To leap ; She is ready to leap out of her skin, *elle
est tout transportée de joye.*

Length ; He knows the length of his foot, *il con-
noit son humeur.*

Liar ; Shew me a liar, and I'll shew you a thief,
qui dit menteur dit larron.

Life ; The prime of one's life, *la fleur de l'age.*

Love ; Love will creep where it cannot go, *l'amour
se fourre par tout.*

To be in love, *être amoureux.*

Love me, love my dog, *qui m'aime, aime
mon chien.*

Lurch ; To leave one in the lurch, *abandonner.*

Lies ; My honour lies at stake, *il y va de mon
honneur.*

He lies under a mistake, *il se trompe.*

Like ; Like to like, *chacun aime son semblable.*

Like master like man, *tel maître, tel valet.*

He is as like his father as if he had been spit
out of his mouth, *c'est le pere tout craché.*

Lightly ; Lightly come lightly go, *ce qui vient par
la flute s'en retourne par le tambour.*

Man ; He shews himself a man, *il fait voir qu'il est
homme de coeur.*

I am my own man, *je suis à moi.*

A man,

A man, or a mouse, tout ou rien.
Mad ; He is as mad as a March hare, il est extrêmement folâtre.

Marrow ; Down on your marrow bones, à genoux.

Mischief ; One mischief comes on the neck of another, un malheur ne vient jamais seul.

Meat ; After meat comes mustard, moutarde après dîner.

It is meat and drink to him, c'est son souverain bien.

Mind ; Many men, many minds, tant d'hommes, tant d'avis.

Name ; His name is up, he may lie a-bed, il a la vague, il n'a qu'à se tenir couché.

Nothing ; Nothing venture nothing have, qui ne s'aventure, n'a cheval ni mule.

Out-run ; He out-runs the constable, il mange son bled en herbe.

Pains ; Without pains no gains, nul bien sans peine.

Paper ; To put pen to paper, mettre la main à la plume.

To pay ; To rob Peter to pay Paul, changer de créancier.

Penny ; No penny, no pater-noster, point d'argent, point de suisse.

Rat ; I smell a rat, je me desie.

Reckoning ; Even reckonings make long friends, les bons contes sont bons amis.

Rich ; It was richly worth his money, il en a en grand marché.

Ripe ;

Ripe ;

Rose ;

Road ;

Scot ; T

To serve

fi

Serv

po

Sheet ; A

Shoe ; E

m

As l

un

por

To b

à l

Shoulder ;

and

Slow ; Gre

meu

Smile ; Fo

Sow ; He

tron

Spare ; Spa

de po

Spent ; Ill

vont

Steed ; Wh

stable

vauz

Ripe ; Soon ripe soon rotten, *les fruits mûrs ne sont pas de garde.*

Rose ; Spoke under the rose, *sur la foi du secret.*

Roast-meat ; To ery roast-meat, *publier son bonheur.*

Scot ; To pay scot and lot, *payer les droits de la paroisse.*

To serve ; When occasion shall serve, *quand l'occasion se présentera.*

Service is no inheritance, *service de grand n'est pas heritage.*

Sheet ; A book in sheets, *un livre en blanc.*

Shoe ; Every shoe fits not every body, *tout le monde ne se chauffe pas à un même point.*

As honest a man as ever trod shoe-leather, *un aussi honnête homme que la terre ait jamais porté.*

To be in the shoemaker's stocks, *avoir le pied à la torture.*

Shoulder ; One shoulder of mutton drives down another, *en mangeant l'appetit vient.*

Slow ; Great bodies move slowly, *les grands hommes meuvent avec lenteur.*

Smile ; Fortune smiles upon him, *tout lui rit.*

Sow ; He takes the wrong sow by the ear, *il se trompe.*

Spare ; Spare to speak, and spare to speed, *faute de parler on manque souvent son coup.*

Spent ; Ill got, ill spent, *les biens mal acquis s'en vont comme ils sont venus.*

Steed ; When the steed is stole, they shut the stable door, *on ferme l'étable quand les chevaux sont dehors.*

To steer ; Which way do you steer your course
par où allez-vous ?

Stone ; To leave no stone unturned, *remuer ciel et terre.*

Store ; Store is no sore, *l'abondance ne fait point de mal.*

Storm ; After a storm comes a calm, *après la pluie le beau temps.*

Stream ; He goes with the stream, *il suit le courant de l'eau.*

Straw ; He stumbles at a straw, and leaps over a block, *il fait scrupule des choses les plus aisées, et se jure de celles qui sont difficiles.*

Sum ; To sum up all, *en un mot.*

Sure ; Sure bind sure find, *la méfiance est la mère de sûreté.*

To swear ; He swears like a tinker, *il jure comme un charlier.*

Sweet ; No sweet without sweat, *nul bien sans peine.*

Taught ; You are better fed than taught, *vous êtes fort bien nourri & trop mal appris.*

Time ; A mouse in time may bite a cable in two, *avec le temps on vient à bout de tout.*

Too ; Too much of one thing is good for nothing, *l'excès gâte tout.*

Twice ; Old men are twice children, *la vieillesse est une seconde enfance.*

Two ; Two to one is odds, *deux contre un c'est trop.*

To kill two birds with one stone, *faire d'un coup pierre deux coups.*

No venture ; Nothing venture nothing have, qui
ne s'aventure n'a cheval ni mule.

Weeds ; Ill weeds grow a-pace, les méchantes herbes
sont celles qui croissent le plus.

Will ; When the will is ready, the feet are light,
quand on a la volonté, les piez sont toujours
prêts.

He that will not when he may, when he
would shall have nay, qui refuse muse.

Willing ; Nothing is impossible to a willing mind,
on ne trouve rien d'impossible quand on veut
prendre de la peine.

Wind ; It is an ill wind that blows no body good,
à quelque chose malheur est bon.

A man that turns with every wind, un homme
inconstant.

Wit ; Brought wit is best, il n'est rien de tel que
d'être sage à ses depens.

He is at his wit's end, il est embarrassé.

Word ; A word is enough to the wise, le sage entend
à demi mot.

Take my word for it, croyez moi.

Work ; A woman's work is never done, une femme
n'a jamais fait.

Worship ; The more worship the more cost, plus
ou veut être honoré, plus il en coûte.

Les Mois de l'Année.

The Months of the Year.

January	<i>Janvier</i>
February	<i>Fevrier</i>
March	<i>Mars</i>
April	<i>Avril</i>
May	<i>Mai</i>
June	<i>Jun</i>
July	<i>Juillet</i>
August	<i>Août</i>
September	<i>Septembre</i>
October	<i>Octobre</i>
November	<i>Novembre</i>
December	<i>Décembre</i>

Les Jours de la Semaine.

The Days of the Week.

Sunday	<i>Dimanche</i>
Monday	<i>Lundi</i>
Tuesday	<i>Mardi</i>
Wednesday	<i>Mecredi</i>
Thursday	<i>Jeudi</i>
Friday	<i>Vendredi</i>
Saturday	<i>Samedi</i>

Les

Les Fêtes, et Temps remarquables de
l' Année.

*The Holidays, and remarkable Times
of the Year.*

New-year's Day, or Circumcision	}	Le Jour de l'An, ou la Circoncision
A New-year's gift		Des Etrennes
Twelfth Day, or Epi- phany	}	Le Jour des Rois, ou l'Epiphanie
Candlemas Day, or the Purification of the Blessed Virgin	}	La Chandeleur, ou la Pu- rification de la Sainte Vierge
Ash Wednesday		Le Mercredi des Cendres
Lent		Le Carême
Mid-Lent		La Mi-Carême
The Annunciation, or Lady-day in March	}	L'Annonciation, ou la Notre Dame de Mars
The Ember Weeks		Les quatre tems
The Passion Week		La semaine Sainte
Palm Sunday	}	Le Dimanche des Ra- meaux
Good Friday		Le Vendredi Saint
Easter		Le Pâque
Low Sunday		La Quasimodo
Ascension-day		L'Ascension

Midsummer-day

Whit-Sunday

Whitsun holidays

Michaelmas

All Saints

All Souls

Christmas

St. Stephens

Innocents day

The Eve, or Vigil

A Fast-day

A day for Flesh

A Fish-day

A Birth-day

An holiday

An half holiday

Cock-crowing

Harvest-time

Vintage

Shearing-time

La St. Jean Baptiste

*La Pentecôte, fête de
la Descente du Saint
Esprit*

*Les Fêtes de la Pentecôte**La Saint Michel**La Toussaints**Le Jour des Morts**Noël**La St. Etienne**Les Innocens**La Veille, ou la Vigile**Un Jour de jeune**Un Jour gras**Un Jour maigre**Un Jour de naissance**Un Jour de fête**Une Demi-fête**Le Chant du Coq**La Moisson**Les Vendanges**La Tonte*

††† *Here note, that the Feminine Gender Singular is put before Substantives of the Masculine Gender, and also of the Plural Number; as, Michaelmas, All Saints; for which read la [fête de] Saint Michel, la [fête de] Toussaints, &c.*

PROPER

Barthol
lemi

PROPER NAMES

OF

MEN, WOMEN, KINGDOMS, CITIES,
INHABITANTS, RIVERS, &c.

Europe, *Europe*, un *Européen*.

Asia, *Asie*, un *Asiatique*.

Africa, *Afrique*, un *Africain*.

America, *Amerique*, un *Americain*.

Andrew, *André*
Anthony, *Antoine*
Alexander, *Alexandre*
Ambrose, *Ambroise*
Augustus, *Auguste*
Ann, *Anne*
Antonia, *Antoinette*
Alice, *Adelaide*
Austria, *Autriche*
Antwerp, *Anvers*
Arnold, *Arnaud*.

Bavaria, *Baviere*, un
Bavarois
Benedict, *Benoit*
Baldwin, *Baudouin*
Britany, *Bretagne*, un
Breton
Burgundy, *Bourgogne*,
un *Bourguignon*.
Brandenbourg, *Brande-*
bourg
Briget, *Brigide*.

Bartholomew, *Barthe-*
lemi

Christopher, *Christophe*
Cornelius, *Corneille*
Caroline,

Caroline, *Carollina*
Charlotte, *Charlot*
Christian, *Chrétienne*
Constance, *Constance*
Catalonia, *Catalogne*,
un *Catalan*.
Carthusians, *Chartreux*.

Denmark, *Dannemare*,
un *Danois*
Dunkirk, *Dunkerque*.

Edmund, *Edmond*
Edward, *Edouard*
Ellis, *Elisée*
Erasmus, *Erasme*
England, *Angleterre*, un
Anglois
Elizabeth, *Elisabeth*.

Francis, *François*
Frances, *Françoise*
Frederick, *Frederic*
France, *France*, un
François.

Geffery, *Geoffroy*
Gervas, *Gervaise*
Godfrey, *Godefroy*
Goodwin, *Gedouin*
Gregory, *Gregoire*
Germany, *Allemagne*,
un *Alleman*
Genoa, *Genes*, un
Génois

Geneva, *Genève*, un
Genevois.

Horatio, *Horace*
Hugh, *Hugues*
Humphrey, *Homfroy*
Hanover, *Hanovre*, un
Hanoverian
Hague, *la Haye*
Holland, *Hollande*; a
Dutchman, un *Hol-*
landois
Hungary, *Hongrie*, un
Hongrois.

James, *Jaque*
John, *Jean*
Jerome, *Hierome*
Jasper, *Gasper*
Ignatius, *Ignace*
Jeremy, *Feremis*
Julius, *Jule*
Jane, *Jeanne*
Joan, *Jaqueline*
Isabel, *Isabelle*
Ireland, *Irlande*, un
Irlandois
Italy, *Italie*, un *Italian*.

Lewis, *Louis*
Luke, *Luc*
Laurence, *Laurent*
London, *Londres*.

Mary,

Mary,
Magd
Matth
Mark,
Moses
Mentz
Meckl
Musco
Mosa

Nathan
Nehem

Oliver,
Otho,

Patrick,
Philip,
Peter,
Paul, P
Poland,
Polono
Portugal
Portug

Ralph,
Raymond
Reynold,
Roger, A
Raphael,
Rowland,
Roland
Rome, R
Romain.

Mary, *Marie*
 Magdalen, *Madelaine*
 Matthew, *Matthieu*
 Mark, *Marc*
 Moses, *Moïse*
 Mentz, *Mayence*
 Mecklen, *Malines*
 Muscovy, *Moscovie*, un
Moscovite.

Nathanael, *Nathanael*
 Nehemiah, *Nehemie*.

Oliver, *Olivier*
 Otho, *Othon*.

Patrick, *Patrice*
 Philip, *Philippe*
 Peter, *Pierre*
 Paul, *Paul*
 Poland, *Pologne*, un
Polonois
 Portugal, *Portugale*, un
Portugois.

Ralph, *Raoul*, *Rodolphe*
 Raymond, *Raymund*
 Reynold, *Renard*
 Roger, *Roger*
 Raphael, *Raphaël*
 Rowland, or Orlando,
Roland
 Rome, *Rome*, un
Romain.

Samuel, *Samuel*
 Sampson, *Samson*
 Simeon, *Siméon*
 Stephen, *Etienne*
 Scotland, *Ecosse*, un
Ecossois
 Sweden, *Suede*, un
Suedois
 Spain, *Espagne*, un
Espagnois
 Saxony, *Saxe*, un *Saxon*
 Switzerland, *Suisse*.

Thomas, *Thomas*
 Timothy, *Timothee*
 Theobald, *Thibaud*
 Theophilus, *Theophile*
 Theodosius, *Theodose*
 Thames, *la Tamise*
 Turkey, *Turquie*, un
Turc
 Tartary, *Tartarie*, un
Tartarien
 Tuscany, *Tuscane*
 Triers, *Trèves*.

Valentine, *Valentin*
 Vincent, *Vincent*
 Urban, *Urbain*
 Venice, *Venise*, un
Venetien.

William, *Gaillaume*
 Willielmina, *Guillemette*.

A S M A L L
V O C A B U L A R Y
O F
W O R D S in frequent Use.

GOD, *Dieu*
 Jesus Christ, *Jesus*
Christ
 The Holy Ghost, *le*
Saint Esprit
 The Angels, *les Anges*
 Heaven, *le Ciel*
 Hell, *l'enfer*
 The devils, *les diables*
 The fire, *le feu*
 The air, *l'air*
 The earth, *la terre*
 The water, *l'eau*
 The sea, *la mer*
 The sun, *le soleil*
 The moon, *la lune*
 The firmament, *le fir-*
mament
 A planet, *une planete*
 The beams of the sun,
les rayons du soleil

The clouds, *les nuës*
 The wind, *le vent*
 The rain, *la pluie*
 The thunder, *le tonnerre*
 A spirit, *un esprit*
 A body, *un corps*
 An Apostle, *un Apôtre*
 The light, *la lumiere*
 The darkness, *les tén-*
bres
 The heat, *le chaud*
 The cold, *le froid*
 The rain-bow, *l'arc-en-*
ciel
 An earthquake, *un trem-*
blement de terre
 The east, *l'orient*
 The west, *l'occident*
 The north, *le septentrion*
 The south, *le midy*
 The morning, *la matin*

The

Th
 A
 A
 The
 The
 The
 The
 A fa
 A m
 A for
 A da
 A bro
 A fift
 An un
 An au
 A gra
 gran
 A gran
 gran
 A man
 A wom
 A boy
 A maid
 A you
 A virgin
 * * *
 Gramm
 no mor
 learnt fr
 been, to
 every da
 from th
 always f
 their vari

The evening, <i>le soir</i>	The body, <i>le corps</i>
A holiday, <i>un jour de Fête</i>	The head, <i>la tête</i>
The spring, <i>le printemps</i>	The face, <i>le visage</i>
The summer, <i>l'été</i>	The eye, <i>l'oeil</i>
The autumn, <i>l'automne</i>	The eyes, <i>les yeux</i>
The winter, <i>l'hiver</i>	The nose, <i>le nez</i>
A father, <i>un père</i>	The teeth, <i>les dents</i>
A mother, <i>une mère</i>	A dimple, <i>une fossette</i>
A son, <i>un fils</i>	The lip, <i>la levre</i>
A daughter, <i>une fille</i>	The mouth, <i>la bouche</i>
A brother, <i>un frère</i>	The arm, <i>le bras</i>
A sister, <i>une sœur</i>	The hand, <i>la main</i>
An uncle, <i>un oncle</i>	The right hand, <i>la main droite</i>
An aunt, <i>une tante</i>	The left hand, <i>la main gauche</i>
A grand-father, <i>un grand-père</i>	The finger, <i>le doigt</i>
A grand-mother, <i>une grande-mère</i>	The thumb, <i>le pouce</i>
A man, <i>un homme</i>	The nail, <i>l'ongle</i>
A woman, <i>une femme</i>	The back, <i>le dos</i>
A boy, <i>un garçon</i>	The leg, <i>la jambe</i>
A maid, <i>une fille</i>	The foot, <i>le pied</i>
A youth, <i>un jeune garçon</i>	The heel, <i>le talon</i>
A virgin, <i>une vierge</i>	The hair of the head, <i>les cheveux.</i>

* * * It not being my Intention to lengthen this Grammar by a tedious Vocabulary of dry Words, no more are here set down, as they are best learnt from the *Dictionary*; And my method has been, to give the Learner a few words in *English* every day, and let him write down the *French* from the *Dictionary*: By this practice I have always found they were best remembered, and their various significations better understood.

Les

Les Numerals, Numbers.

¹	²	³	⁴	⁵	⁶	⁷
Un, une,	deux,	trois,	quatre,	cinq,	six,	sept,
⁸	⁹	¹⁰	¹¹	¹²	¹³	¹⁴
buit,	neuf,	dix,	onze,	douze,	treize,	quatorze,
¹⁵	¹⁶	¹⁷	¹⁸	¹⁹	²⁰	
quinze,	seize,	dix-sept,	dix-huit,	dix-neuf,	vingt,	
²¹	²²	³⁰	³¹			
vingt & un,	vingt-deux,	trante,	trente & un,			
³²	⁴⁰	⁴¹	⁵⁰			
trente-deux,	quarante,	quarante & un,	cinquante,			
⁵¹	⁶⁰	⁷⁰				
cinquante & un,	soixante,	soixante & dix,				
⁷¹	⁸⁰	⁸¹				
soixante & onze,	quatre-vingts,	quatre-vingts-un,				
⁹⁰	⁹¹	¹⁰⁰	¹⁰¹			
quatre-vingts-dix,	quatre-vingts-onze,	cent,	cent un,			
¹¹⁰	¹²⁰	¹³⁰	²⁰⁰			
cent dix,	cent vingts,	cent trente,	deux cens,			
³⁰⁰	¹⁰⁰⁰	¹¹⁰⁰	¹²⁰⁰	²⁰⁰⁰		
trois cens,	mille,	onze cens,	douze-cens,	deux mille,		
^{2,100}	^{2,200}	^{100,000}				
deux mille cent,	deux mille deux cens,	cent mille,				
^{1,000000}	^{2,000000}					
un million,	deux millions,	&c.				

* * The Number *third*, or other Number that ends in *th* in *English*, is turned into *ieme* in *French*, as, *third*, *troisieme*; *fourth*, *quatrieme*; *fifth*, *cinquieme*; *sixth*, *sixieme*; Except before Proper Names, as, for *Charles the Fifth*, *Henry the Fourth*, say, *Charles quint*, *Henry quatre*. See Chap. I. Rule 25.

7
apt,

za,

o
ngt,

un,

ntt,

un,

i
un,

lle,

oo
lle,

nat

b;

ip-

s,

y.

5.

A TABLE of the *FRENCH VERBS*,
By which all *VERBS REGULAR* may be readily conjugated.

1st Conjugation in *er* — *Parler*, to speak.
2d Conjugation in *ir* — *Finir*, to finish.

3d Conjugation in *oir* — *Devoir*, to owe.
4th Conjugation in *dre* — *Vendre*, to sell.

INDICATIVE MOOD.				* OPTATIVE MOOD.			
Infinitive Mood.	Present Tense. <i>Do or am.</i>		Sing.	1. Plur.	Infinitive Mood.	Present Tense. <i>May or can.</i>	
1 parl—er	e, es, e,	ons, ez, ent			1 parl—er	e, es, e,	ions, lez, ent
2 fin—ir	is, is, it,	issons, ez, ent			2 fin—ir	isse, es, e,	issions, lez, ent
3 d—avoir	ois, ois, oit,	evons, ez, oivent			3 d—avoir	oive, es, e,	evions, lez, oivent
4 ven--dre	ds, ds, d,	dons, ez, ent			4 ven--dre	de, es, e,	lons, lez, ent
Imperfect Tense. <i>Did or was.</i>				† Imperfect I. <i>Should, would or could.</i>			
2.				7.			
1 parl—er	ois, ois, oit,	lons, lez, oient			1 parl—er	erois, ois, oit,	erions, lez, oient
2 fin—ir	issais, ois, oit,	issions, lez, oient			2 fin—ir	irois, ois, oit,	irions, lez, oient
3 d—avoir	evais, ois, oit,	evions, lez, oient			3 d—avoir	evrais, ois, oit,	evrions, lez, oient
4 ven--dre	dois, ois, oit,	dions, lez, oient			4 ven--dre	drois, ois, oit,	drions, lez, oient
Definite, or, Præterit Tense. <i>Had.</i>				Imperfect II. <i>Might.</i>			
3.				8.			
1 parl—er	ai, as, a,	ames, ates, èrent			1 parl—er	asse, es, at,	assions, lez, ent
2 fin—ir	ais, is, it,	imes, ites, irent			2 fin—ir	isse, es, it,	issions, lez, ent
3 d—avoir	ais, as, at,	ames, ates, èrent			3 d—avoir	usse, es, at,	eussions, lez, ent
4 ven--dre	dis, is, it,	dimes, ites, irent			4 ven--dre	disse, es, it,	dissions, lez, ent
Future Tense. <i>Shall or will.</i>				PARTICIPLE ACTIVE, ending in ing.			
4.				9.			
1 parl—er	erai, as, a,	erons, ez, ont			1 parl—er	ant	
2 fin—ir	irai, as, a,	irons, ez, ont			2 fin—ir	issant	
3 d—avoir	evrai, as, a,	evrons, ez, ont			3 d—avoir	evant	
4 ven--dre	drai, as, a,	drons, ez, ont			4 ven--dre	dant	
IMPERATIVE MOOD. <i>Let.</i>				PARTICIPLE PASSIVE, or COMMON, ending in d, t, or n.			
5.				10.			
<i>qu'il</i>				<i>qu'ils</i>			
1 parl—er	es, e,	ons, ez, ent			1 parl—er	é M. ée F.	
2 fin—ir	is, isse,	issions, ez, ent			2 fin—ir	i M. ie F.	
3 d—avoir	ois, oive	evons, ez, oivent			3 d—avoir	û M. uë F.	
4 ven--dre	ds, e,	dons, ez, ent			4 ven--dre	du M. duë F.	

* This Mood is indifferently named the Optative, the Subjunctive or Conjunctive Mood, they being alike in all Tenses; and is seldom used, but with *que*, *quand*, or some other Conjunction before the Verb.

† This Tense is called Conditional by many Authors, and placed after the Future Tense of the Indicative Mood; but I chuse to continue it in its most usual place, agreeable to the Latins.

Concerning the VERBS.

WHEN the Learner is perfect in the *Auxiliary Verbs*, *Avoir* to have, and *Etre* to be, before set down in this Book, it would be proper for him to begin to conjugate the Regular Verbs by this *Table*: And to those *Observations* on the Moods, Tenses, and Participles, mentioned Page 55, I shall here add a few farther Particulars concerning the Verbs, and the Formation of their Tenses.

The Tenses of Verbs are *simple* or *compound*.

The *simple* Tenses, are Tenses expressed by one Word only, or accompanied only with a Pronoun Personal, as, *parler* to speak, *parlant* speaking, *je parle* I speak.

The *compound* Tenses are those which are conjugated with certain Tenses of the auxiliary Verbs, *avoir*, and *etre*: as, *j'ai parlé*, *j'étois fini*, &c.

From the *simple* primitive Tenses are formed all the other Tenses, as will appear in the Examples following of the four Conjugations.

I. Of the Infinitive Mood, are formed the Future Tense of the Indicative Mood, and the first Imperfect of the Optative or Subjunctive Mood, by the Addition of *ai* and *ois*; as of

	Future	Imp. I.
1 <i>Parler</i> is formed	<i>parler ai</i>	<i>parler ois</i>
2 <i>Finir</i>	<i>finir ai</i>	<i>finir ois</i>
3 <i>Devoir</i>	<i>devoir ai</i>	<i>devoir ois</i>
4 <i>Vendre</i>	<i>vendre ai</i>	<i>vendre ois</i>
	T	II. Of

II. Of the Present Tense of the Indicative Mood is formed the Imperative Mood ; as of

Indicat.	Imper.
1 <i>je parle</i> is formed	<i>parle</i>
2 <i>je finis</i>	<i>finis</i>
3 <i>je dois</i>	<i>dois</i>
4 <i>je vends</i>	<i>vends</i>

Note. The third Persons, singular and plural, of the Present Tense of the Optative Mood, are the same as the third Persons of the Imperative Mood, as *qu'il parle*, let him speak ; *qu'ils parlent*, let them speak, *Imper.* ; *qu'il parle*, that he may speak ; *qu'ils parlent*, that they may speak, *Optat.* ; and the same in the other Conjugations.

III. Of the second Person singular of the Definite Tense of the Indicative Mood, is formed the 2d Imperfect Tense of the Optative Mood, by the Addition of *se* ; as of

1 <i>tu parles</i> is formed	<i>je parles se</i>
2 <i>tu finis</i>	<i>je finis se</i>
3 <i>tu dus</i>	<i>je dus se</i>
4 <i>tu vendis</i>	<i>je vendis se</i>

IV. Of the Participle Active, is formed the Imperfect Tense of the Indicative Mood, by changing *ant* into *ois* ; as of

1 <i>Parlant</i> is formed	<i>je parl ois</i>
2 <i>Finissant</i>	<i>je finiss ois</i>
3 <i>Du</i>	<i>je dev ois</i>
4 <i>Vendant</i>	<i>je vend ois</i>

Also

Also the Present Tense of the Optative Mood, by changing the *ant* into *e* simple, or not pronounced; as *je parl e*, *je finiss e*, *je doiv e*, *je vend e*.

V. Of the Participle Passive, or Common, are formed all the compound Tenses; as, *j'ai parlé*, *j'avois fini*, &c.

*** To these General Rules there are some Exceptions, as may be seen in some Tenses of the word *devoir*; the like also will be found in the Verbs *faire*, *venir*, *lire*, and some others, which will readily be learned by use, or (if thought necessary) by the instructions of a knowing Master.

A PRAXIS on the foregoing TABLE of Regular Verbs.

First CONJUGATION in *er*.

Parler, to speak.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. Do.

Sing.	<i>Je parle</i>	I speak, do speak, or am speaking.
	<i>tu parles</i>	thou speakest, &c.
	<i>il parle</i>	he speaketh

T 2

Plur.

Plur.	<i>nous parlons</i>	we speak
	<i>vous parlez</i>	ye speak
	<i>ils parlent</i>	they speak.

Imperfect Tense. Did.

Sing.	<i>Je parlois</i>	I did speak, or was speaking
	<i>tu parlois</i>	thou didst speak, &c.
	<i>il parloit</i>	he did speak

Plur.	<i>nous parlions</i>	we did speak
	<i>vous parliez</i>	ye did speak
	<i>ils parlaient</i>	they did speak.

Definite Tense. Had.

Sing.	<i>Je parlai</i>	I had spoke
	<i>tu parlais</i>	thou hadst spoke
	<i>il parla</i>	he had spoke

Plur.	<i>nous parlâmes</i>	we had spoke
	<i>vous parlâtes</i>	ye had spoke
	<i>ils parlèrent</i>	they had spoke.

Future Tense. Shall or will.

Sing.	<i>Je parleray</i>	I shall or will speak
	<i>tu parlera</i>	thou shalt or wilt speak
	<i>il parlera</i>	he shall or will speak

Plur.	<i>nous parlerons</i>	we shall or will speak
	<i>vous parlerez</i>	ye shall or will speak
	<i>ils parleront</i>	they shall or will speak

Im.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	<i>Parle tu</i>	Speak thou
	<i>qu'il parle</i>	let him speak
Plur.	<i>parlons</i>	let us speak
	<i>parlez</i>	Speak ye
	<i>qu'ils parlent</i>	let them speak

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. May.

Sing.	<i>Que je parle</i>	that I may speak
	<i>que tu parle</i>	that thou may'st speak
	<i>qu'il parle</i>	that he may speak
Plur.	<i>que nous parlions</i>	that we may speak
	<i>que vous parliez</i>	that ye may speak
	<i>qu'ils parlent</i>	that they may speak.

Imperfect Tense I. Should, would, or could.

Sing.	<i>Que je parlerois</i>	that I should, &c. speak
	<i>que tu parlerois</i>	that thou shouldst, &c.
	<i>qu'il parleroit</i>	Speak that he should, &c. speak
Plur.	<i>que nous parlerions</i>	that we should, &c. speak
	<i>que vous parleriez</i>	that ye should, &c. speak
	<i>qu'ils parleraient</i>	that they should, &c. speak.

Imperfect Tense II. Might.

Sing.	<i>Que je parlasse</i>	that I might speak
	<i>que tu parlasses</i>	that thou might'st speak
	<i>qu'il parlât</i>	that he might speak

Flur. *que nous parlâssions* that we might speak
que vous parlâssiez that ye might speak
qu'ils parlâssent that they might speak.

PARTICIPLE ACTIVE, ending in *ant*.

Parlant, speaking.

PARTICIPLE PASSIVE, OF COMMON.

Parlé M. Parlé F. spoke.

COMPOUND TENSES, vide page 48.

Indicative Mood.

Pref.	<i>J'ai parlé</i>	I have spoken, &c.
Imp.	<i>J'avois parlé</i>	I had spoken, &c.
Def.	<i>J'eus parlé</i>	I had spoken, &c.
Fut.	<i>J'aurai parlé</i>	I shall or will have spoken, &c.

Optative Mood.

Pref.	<i>Que j'aie parlé</i>	that I may have spoken, &c.
Imp. 1.	<i>que j'aurois parlé</i>	that I should, &c. have spoken, &c.
Imp. 2.	<i>que j'eusse parlé</i>	that I had, or, might have spoken, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Avoir parlé, to have spoken.

* * The Number of Verbs in the *French Tongue*, are computed to amount to near 3200 ; the whole

whole of which, except about 300, are of this first Conjugation, and declined according to this general Rule; there being only one Irregular Verb in *er*, viz. *aller*, to go; besides *puer*, to stink, a Verb seldom used.

Second CONJUGATION in *ir*.

Finir, to finish.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. Do.

Sing.	<i>Je finis</i>	I finish, do finish, or, am finishing
	<i>tu finis</i>	thou finisheth, &c.
	<i>il finit</i>	he finisheth
Plur.	<i>nous finissons</i>	we finish
	<i>vous finissez</i>	ye finish
	<i>ils finissent</i>	they finish

Imperfect Tense. Did.

Sing.	<i>Je finissais</i>	I did finish
	<i>tu finissois</i>	thou didst finish
	<i>il finissait</i>	he did finish
Plur.	<i>nous finissions</i>	we did finish
	<i>vous finissiez</i>	ye did finish
	<i>ils finissaient</i>	they did finish.

Definite

Definite Tense. Had.

Sing.	<i>Je finis</i>	I had finished
	<i>tu finis</i>	thou hadst finished
	<i>il finit</i>	he had finished
Plur.	<i>nous finimos</i>	we had finished
	<i>vous finites</i>	ye had finished
	<i>ils finirent</i>	they had finished.

Future Tense. Shall or will.

Sing.	<i>Je finirai</i>	I shall or will finish
	<i>tu finiras</i>	thou shalt or wilt finish
	<i>il finira</i>	he shall or will finish
Plur.	<i>nous finirons</i>	we shall or will finish
	<i>vous finirez</i>	ye shall or will finish
	<i>ils finiront</i>	they shall or will finish.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	<i>Finis</i>	finish thou
	<i>qu'il finisse</i>	let him finish.
Plur.	<i>finissons</i>	let us finish
	<i>finissez</i>	finish ye
	<i>qu'ils finissent</i>	let them finish.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. May.

Sing.	<i>Que je finisse</i>	that I may finish
	<i>que tu finisses</i>	that thou mayst finish.
	<i>qu'il finisse</i>	that he may finish
		Plur.

Plur. *que nous finissions* that we may finish
que vous finissiez that ye may finish
qu'ils finissent that they may finish.

Imperfect I. Should, would, or could.

Sing. *Que je finirois* that I should, would or
could finish
que tu finirois that thou shouldst, &c.
finish
qu'il finiroit that he should, &c. finish

Plur. *que nous finirions* that we should, &c. finish
que vous finiriez that ye should, &c. finish
qu'ils finiraient that they should, &c.
finish

Imperfect II. Might.

Sing. *Que je finisse* that I might finish
que tu finisses that thou might'st finish
qu'il finit that he might finish

Plur. *que nous finissions* that we might finish
que vous finissiez that ye might finish
qu'ils finissent that they might finish.

PARTICIPLE ACTIVE, ending in *ant*.

Finissant, finishing.

PARTICIPLE PASSIVE, or COMMON.

Finis M. Finie F. finished.

C O M-

COMPOUND TENSES.

Indicative Mood.

Present	<i>J'ai fini</i>	I have finished, &c.
Imperfect	<i>J'avois fini</i>	I had finished, &c.
Definite	<i>J'aye fini</i>	I had finished, &c.
Future	<i>J'aurai fini</i>	I shall or will have finished, &c.

Optative Mood.

Pres.	<i>que j'aie fini</i>	that I may have finished, &c.
Imp. 1.	<i>que j'aurois fini</i>	that I should, &c. have finished, &c.
Imp. 2.	<i>que j'eusse fini</i>	that I had, or, might have finished, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Avoir fini, to have finished,

Participle.

Ayant fini M. *finis* F. having finished.

+++ Of the Verbs in *ir*, may be reckoned upwards of 200, declined regular. The Irregulars are *acquiescer*, *bouillir*, *courir*, *dormir*, *fuir*, *venir*, &c. as will be particularly set down hereafter.

Third

Third CONJUGATION in *oir*.

Devoir, to owe.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. Do or am.

Sing.	<i>Je dois</i>	I owe, do owe, or, am
	<i>tu dois</i>	owing
	<i>il doit</i>	thou owest, &c.
Plur.	<i>nous devons</i>	he owes
	<i>vous devez</i>	we owe
	<i>ils doivent</i>	ye owe
		they owe.

Imperfect Tense. Did.

Sing.	<i>Je devois</i>	I did owe
	<i>tu devois</i>	thou didst owe
	<i>il devoit</i>	he did owe
Plur.	<i>nous devions</i>	we did owe
	<i>vous deviez</i>	ye did owe
	<i>ils devoient</i>	they did owe.

Definite Tense. Had.

Sing.	<i>Je dus</i>	I had owed
	<i>tu dus</i>	thou hadst owed
	<i>il dut</i>	he had owed
Plur.	<i>nous dumes</i>	we had owed
	<i>vous dutes</i>	ye had owed
	<i>ils durent</i>	they had owed.

Future

Future Tense. Shall or will.

Sing.	<i>Je devrai</i> <i>tu devras</i> <i>il devra</i>	I shall or will owe thou shalt or wilt owe he shall or will owe
Plur.	<i>nous devons</i> <i>vous devez</i> <i>ils devront</i>	we shall or will owe ye shall or will owe they shall or will owe.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	<i>Dois</i> <i>qu'il doive</i>	owe thou let him owe
Plur.	<i>devons</i> <i>devez</i> <i>qu'ils doivent</i>	let us owe owe ye let them owe.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. May.

Sing.	<i>que je doive</i> <i>que tu doives</i> <i>qu'il doive</i>	that I may owe that thou mayest owe that he may owe
Plur.	<i>que nous devions</i> <i>que vous deviez</i> <i>qu'ils doivent</i>	that we may owe that ye may owe that they may owe.

Imperfect I. Should, would, or could.

Sing.	<i>Que je devrois</i> <i>que tu devrois</i> <i>qu'il devrait</i>	that I should, &c. owe that thou shouldst, &c. owe that he should, &c. owe
-------	--	---

Plur.

Plur.	<i>que nous devrions</i>	that we should, &c. owe
	<i>que vous devriez</i>	that ye should, &c. owe
	<i>qu'ils devoient</i>	that they should, &c. owe

Imperfect II. Might.

Sing.	<i>Que je deusse</i>	that I might owe
	<i>que tu deusses</i>	that thou might'st owe
	<i>qu'il dût</i>	that he might owe

Plur.	<i>que nous deussions</i>	that we might owe
	<i>que vous deussiez</i>	that ye might owe
	<i>qu'ils deussent</i>	that they might owe.

PARTICIPLE ACTIVE, ending in *ant*.

Devant, owing.

PARTICIPLE PASSIVE, or COMMON.

Dû M. dûe F.

COMPOUND TENSES.

Indicative Mood.

Present	<i>J'ai dû</i>	I have owed, &c.
Imperfect	<i>j'avois dû</i>	I had owed, &c.
Definite	<i>j'eus dû</i>	I had owed, &c.
Future	<i>j'aurai dû</i>	I shall, or, will have owed, &c.

U

Optative

Optative Mood.

Pres.	<i>que j'aie dû</i>	that I may have owed, &c.
Imp. 1.	<i>que j'aurois dû</i>	that I should, &c. have owed
Imp. 2.	<i>que j'eusse dû</i>	that I had, or, might have owed.

Infinitive Mood.

Avoir dû, to have owed.

Participle.

Ayant dû M. *dû* F. having owed.

* * The Regular Verbs of this Conjugation are but few; the Irregulars *asseoir*, *choir*, *pouvoir*, &c. will be particularly mentioned hereafter.

Fourth CONJUGATION in *dre*.

Vendre, to sell.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. Do or am.

Sing.	<i>Je vends</i>	I sell, do sell, or, am selling
	<i>tu vends</i>	thou sellest, &c.
	<i>il vend</i>	he sells

Plur.

Plur.	<i>nous vendons</i>	we sell
	<i>vous vendez</i>	ye sell
	<i>ils vendent</i>	they sell.

Imperfect Tense. Did.

Sing.	<i>Je vendois</i>	I did sell
	<i>tu vendois</i>	thou didst sell
	<i>il vendoit</i>	he did sell

Plur.	<i>nous vendions</i>	we did sell
	<i>vous vendiez</i>	ye did sell
	<i>ils vendaient</i>	they did sell.

Definite Tense. Had.

Sing.	<i>Je vendis</i>	I had sold, or did sell
	<i>tu vendis</i>	thou hadst sold, &c.
	<i>il vendit</i>	he had sold, &c.

Plur.	<i>nous vendimes</i>	we had sold, &c.
	<i>vous vendites</i>	ye had sold, &c.
	<i>ils vendirent,</i>	they had sold, &c.

Future Tense. Shall or will.

Sing.	<i>Je vendrai</i>	I shall or will sell
	<i>tu vendras</i>	thou shalt or wilt sell
	<i>il vendra</i>	he shall or will sell

Plur.	<i>nous vendrons</i>	we shall or will sell
	<i>vous vendrez</i>	ye shall or will sell
	<i>ils vendront</i>	they shall or will sell.

IMPERATIVE MOOD. Let.

Sing.	<i>Vends</i>	sell thou
	<i>qu'il vende</i>	let him sell
Plur.	<i>vendons</i>	let us sell
	<i>vendez</i>	sell ye or sell you
	<i>qu'ils vendent</i>	let them sell.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. May.

Sing.	<i>Que je vende</i>	that I may sell
	<i>que tu vendes</i>	that thou may'st sell
	<i>qu'il vende</i>	that he may sell
Plur.	<i>que nous vendions</i>	that we may sell
	<i>que vous vendiez</i>	that ye may sell
	<i>qu'ils vendent</i>	that they may sell.

Imperfect Tense I. Should, would, or could.

Sing.	<i>Que je vendrois</i>	that I should, &c. sell
	<i>que tu vendrois</i>	that thou shouldst, &c.
	<i>qu'il vendroit</i>	sell that he should, &c. sell
Plur.	<i>que nous vendrions</i>	that we should, &c. sell
	<i>que vous vendriez</i>	that ye should, &c. sell
	<i>qu'ils vendroient</i>	that they should, &c. sell.

Imperfect Tense II. Might.

Sing.	<i>Que je vendisse</i>	that I might sell
	<i>que tu vendisses</i>	that thou might'st sell
	<i>qu'il vendit</i>	that he might sell
		Plur.

Plur.	<i>que nous vendissions</i>	that we might sell
	<i>que vous vendissiez</i>	that ye might sell
	<i>qu'ils vendissent</i>	that they might sell.

PARTICIPLE ACTIVE, ending in *ant*.

Vendant, selling.

PARTICIPLE PASSIVE, or COMMON.

Vendu M. *vendue* F. sold.

COMPOUND TENSES.

Indicative Mood.

Present	<i>J'ay vendu</i>	I have sold, &c.
Imperfect	<i>j'avois vendu</i>	I had sold, &c.
Definite	<i>j'eus vendu</i>	I had sold, &c.
Future	<i>j'aurai vendu</i>	I shall have sold, &c.

Optative Mood.

Pres.	<i>Que j'aie vendu</i>	that I have sold
Imp. 1.	<i>que j'aurois vendu</i>	that I should, &c. have sold
Imp. 2.	<i>que j'eusse vendu</i>	that I had sold, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Avoir vendu, to have sold.

Participle.

Ayant vendu M. *due* F. having sold.

††† The Number of Regular Verbs of this Conjugation, are upwards of twenty ; the Irregulars, *prendre, battre, vaincre, &c.* will be mentioned hereafter.

Of VERBS PASSIVE, RECIPROCAL, &c.

TO the *Praxis* before going, on the several Conjugations of *Verbs Active*, in which the Learner must make himself perfect, let it be remarked, that the *French* Tongue cannot properly be said to have any *Passive Voice* ; for the *Verbs Passive* consist only, or are formed, by the addition of the *Participle Passive* (and from this frequent use, called also the *Participle Common*) to the Verb conjugated with the Auxiliary Verb *Etre* to be, as will appear from this Example.

Etre porté, to be carried.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je suis porté tu es porté il est porté elle est portée</i>	I am carried thou art carried he is carried she is carried
Plur.	<i>nous sommes portés vous êtes portés ils sont portés. elles sont portées</i>	we are carried ye are carried they are carried they are carried.

Imperfect

Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'étois porté</i>	I was carried
	<i>tu étois porté</i>	thou wast carried
	<i>il étoit porté</i>	he was carried
	<i>elle étoit portée</i>	she was carried

Plur. *nous étions portés* we were carried, &c.

And the like throughout the several Moods and Tenses : And here Note, that the *Participle* changes its Number and Gender, as the occasion requires.

VERBS *Reciprocal* and *Reflective* are conjugated with two Pronouns before them ; the *Reciprocal* Verb always takes *se* before the Infinitive Mood ; as, *se repentir* to repent, *se moquer* to laugh at ; the *Reflective* Verb is merely *Active*, only in conjugating, it takes a second Pronoun also, whereby the Action reflects back upon the acting Person, as, *je me lève* I rise myself, *ils se promènent* they walk themselves, &c. see Chap. 4. Rule 1. And observe that the Compound Tenses of the *Reflective* Verb are always formed with the Auxiliary Verb *Etre* to be. I shall here give an Example :

Se lever, to rise.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je me lève</i>	I rise
	<i>tu te leves</i>	thou dost rise
	<i>il se lève</i>	he rises

Plur.

Plur.	<i>nous nous levons</i>	we rise
	<i>vous vous levez</i>	ye rise
	<i>ils se levent.</i>	they rise.

Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je me levois</i>	I did rise
	<i>tu te levois</i>	thou didst rise, &c.

Definite Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je me levai</i>	I rose, or did rise, &c.
-------	--------------------	--------------------------

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je me leverai</i>	I shall or will rise, &c.
-------	----------------------	---------------------------

Compound Tenses.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je me suis levé, M. levée, F.</i>	I am risen, &c.
-------	--------------------------------------	-----------------

Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je m'étois levé,</i>	I was risen, &c.
-------	-------------------------	------------------

Definite Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je me fus levé,</i>	I was risen, &c.
-------	------------------------	------------------

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je me serai levé,</i>	I shall be risen, &c.
-------	--------------------------	-----------------------

And the same throughout all the Moods and Tenses.

Note.

Note. There are some Verbs, called *neutral*, which become *reflected*, by taking the Particle *en* after the Pronouns, immediately before the Verb; as,

S'en aller, to go away.
S'en courir, to run, &c.

I shall give an Example of the Verb *s'en aller*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je m'en vais</i>	I go away
	<i>tu t'en vas</i>	thou goest away
	<i>il s'en va</i>	he goes away
Plur.	<i>nous nous en allons</i>	we go away
	<i>vous vous en allez</i>	ye go away
	<i>ils s'en vont</i>	they go away.

And the like throughout all the Moods and Tenses, as the Verb *aller* is among the Irregular Verbs.

VERBS IMPERSONAL are declined throughout all Moods and Tenses, in the third Person singular only; as,

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Tense.	<i>il faut</i> , one must, or, it is necessary.
Imperfect.	<i>il falloit</i> , it did need, or was necessary.
Præterit.	<i>il fallut</i> , it needed, or was necessary.
Future.	<i>il faudra</i> , it will need, or, be necessary.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

il faille, it may need, or, be necessary.

il faudrait, it should need, or, be necessary.

il fallût, it might need, or, be necessary.

Compounds.

il a fallù, it has needed

il avait fallu, it had needed

il eut fallu, it had needed.

il aura fallit

qu'il ait fallu

qu'il auroit fallu

qu'il eût fallu

faut il que je ? must I? and the Verb that follows is put in the Optative Mood.

Note. *Impersonals* are sometimes declined also with *on*; as, *on dit* they say, or, it is said: Note also, *on* sometimes expresses the first Person singular or plural in *English*; as, *on verra*, I shall, or, we shall see.

Other Examples of *il faut*, one must.

1. Before the Optative Mood, { *il faut que j'aïlle*, I must go
2. Before the Infinitive Mood, or, with a Pronoun, { *il faut faire cela*, that must be done.
 { *il m'en faut aller*, I must be gone.
3. Before Substantives, or, with a Pronoun, { *il faut de l'argent*, Money must be had.
 { *il me faut de l'argent*, I must have Money.
4. At the End of a Sentence, { *cela n'est pas comme il faut*, that is not as it should be.

Of VERBS INTERROGATORY, NEGATIVE, &c.

IT is accounted a Difficulty in the *French* Tongue, to conjugate the Verb with an *Interrogation*, also with a *Negative* (see Chap. 5. Rule 1.) and the Particles *en* and *y* (see Chap 6. Rule 3, 4.) I shall here therefore set down a few Examples of each for the Learner's Practice.

I speak, *je parle.*

I do not speak, *je ne parle pas.*

Do I speak? *parle-je?*

Do I not speak? *ne parle-je pas?*

Do you love me? *m'aimez vous?*

Do you not love me? *ne m'aimez vous pas?*

You do not rise, *vous ne vous levez pas.*

She does not rise, *elle ne se leve pas.*

Did he rise? *s'est-il levé?*

Did he not rise? *ne s'est-il pas levé?*

Did she rise? *s'est-elle levée?*

Did she not rise? *ne s'est-elle pas levée?*

Did we not rise? *ne nous sommes nous pas levés?*

Have we spoken? *avons nous parlé?*

Have we not spoken? *n'avons nous pas parlé?*

Have they spoken? *ont-ils parlé. M. elles F?*

Have they not spoken? *n'ont-ils pas parlé M. elles F?*

They will speak, *ils parleront.*

They will not speak, *ils ne parleront pas.*

Shall he speak? *parlera-t-il?*

Shall she not speak? *ne parlera-t-elle pas?*

He speaks of it, *il en parle.*

He does not speak of it, *il n'en parle point.*

Do I speak of it? *en parle-je?*

Do

- Do I not speak of it ? *Let us carry some, port-*
n'en parle-je pas ? ons-en.
- You have spoken of it, *Let us carry none, n'en*
vous en avez parlé. portons point.
- You have not spoken of *I come thither, j'y*
it, vous n'en avez pas viens.
parlé.
- He has spoken of it, *I come not there, je n'y*
il en a parlé. viens pas.
- He has not spoken of it, *Does he carry it thither ?*
il n'en a pas parlé. l'y porte-t-il.
- Has she not spoken of *Does he not carry it*
it ? n'en a-t-elle pas thither ? ne l'y porte-il
parlé ? pas ?
- I have none of it, *Let her carry it thither,*
je n'en ai pas un. qu'elle l'y porte.
- I will have none of it, *Let her not carry it thi-*
je n'en veux point. ther, qu'elle ne l'y porte
pas.
- Speak of it, *parles-en.*
- Speak not of it, *n'en*
parlez point.
- Let him speak of it, *Have I carried there ?*
qu'il en parle y ai-je porté ?
- Let her not speak of it, *Have I not carried there ?*
qu'elle n'en parle pas. n'y ai-je pas porté ?
- Let us speak of it, *Have I carried some of it*
parlons-en. thither ? y en ai-je
porté ?
- Let us not speak of it, *Have I not carried some*
n'en parlons pas. of it thither ? n'y en
ai-je pas porté ?

These few Examples attended to, and a Practice of the *Impersonals* of the Verb *Avoir*, page 57, will make this seeming Difficulty of the French Tongue, in a short Time, easy and familiar to the Learner.

T
 Conj
 thoug
 Tens
 set d
 direct
 of V
 Verbs
 other
 Aller
 Je van
 ils von
 they
 The
 its Pe
 gular
 annex
 neral
 Termin
 il all-oi
 this m
 all Ver
 Tenses.
 The
 of Ver
 Definite
 and the

Concerning the Irregular V E R B S.

THOSE Verbs are called *Irregular*, that vary from the general Rule in forming the Conjugations, and their several Tenses. And although many Verbs do only vary some particular Tense, the first Person of each Tense is here set down, and pointed out by Numbers, which direct to the like Numbers in the foregoing Table of *Verbs Regular*: And note, that all Irregular Verbs follow the general Table, where they are not otherwise set down; as for Example, the Irregular *Aller* to go, Indicative Mood, Present Tense, Sing. *Je vais, tu vas, il va*, Plur. *nous allons, vous allez, ils vont*, are mentioned in every Person, by Reason they agree not with the Regular Verb *Parler*: The Imperfect Tense of *Aller* is Regular in all its Persons, for which cause, the first Person Singular *Allois* is only mentioned; and by the Figure annexed, is directed to the like Tense of the general Table of Verbs, and declined according to the Terminations of that Tense; as, *j'all-ois, tu all-ois, il all-oit, nous all-ions, vous all-iez, ils all-oient*; and this method is to be observed in conjugating all Verbs, throughout the different Moods and Tenses.

The Learner will observe, that the Irregularity of Verbs is generally confined to the Present, Definite and Future Tenses of the Indicative Mood, and the Present Tense of the Optative Mood.

Irregular Verbs in E R.

Aller to go.			
		aille	6
Vais, vas, va		irois	7
allons, allez, vont	1	allasse	8
allois	2	allant	9
allay	3	allé M. allée F.	10
iray	4	puer to sink, is also an Irregular of this Con- jugation, but seldom used.	
va, qu'il aille,	5		
allons, allez,			
qu'ils aillent			

Irregular Verbs in I R.

Aquerir to acquire.		Affaillir to assault.	
aquiers. s. t.		affaillis, is, it,	
aquerons	1	affaillons	1
aquerois	2	affaillois	2
aquis	3	affaillis	3
aquerray	4	affailliray	4
aquers, e	5	affaille	5
aquere	6	affaille	6
aquerrois	7	affaillirois	7
aquisse	8	affaillisse	8
aquerant	9	affaillant	9
aquis M. se F.	10	affailli M. le F.	10

In like manner.

Requerir to require.

Bouillir

Bo
bouil
bouil
bouil
bouil
bous
bouil
bouil
bouil
bouil
bouil

C
cours
cours
cours
cours
cours
cours
cours
cours
cours
cours

Co
couv
couv
couv
couv
couv
couv
couv
couv
couv

Bouillir to boil.

bous, s, t,	
bouillons	1
bouillois	2
bouillis	3
bouilliray	4
bous, ille	5
bouille	6
bouillirois	7
bouillisse	8
bouillant	9
bouilli M. lie F.	10

Courir to run.

cours, s, t,	
courons	1
courois	2
courus	3
courrai	4
cours	5
coure	6
courrois	7
courusse	8
courant	9
couru M. uë F.	10

Couvrir to cover.

couvre, es, e,	
couvrons	1
couvrais	2
couvris	3
couvrirai	4
couvres	5
couvre	6
couvrirois	7

couvrisse	8
couvrant	9
couvert M. te F.	10

In like manner.

Découvrir to discover

Offrir to offer

Ouvrir to open

Souffrir to suffer.

Cueillir to gather.

cueille, es, e,	
cueillons	1
cueillois	2
cueillis	3
cueilleraï	4
cueilles	5
cueille	6
cueillerois	7
cueillisse	8
cueillant	9
cueilli M. ie F.	10

In like manner.

Accueillir to receive one

Recueillir to gather.

Dormir to sleep.

dors, dors, dort	
dormons	1
dormois	2
dormis	3
dormirai	4
dors, me	5
dorme	6
dormirois	7
X a	dor-

dormisse 8
dormant 9
dormi M. ie F. 10

In like manner.

S'endormir, *to fall a-
sleep.*

Fuir to fly.

fuis, is, it
fuions 1
fuióis 2
fui 3
fuirai 4
fuis 5
fuie 6
fuióis 7
fuisse 8
fuiant 9
fui M. ie F. 10

In like manner.

S'enfuir *to fly away.*

Mentir to lye.

mens, s, t,
mentons 1
mentóis 2
mentis 3
mentiray 4
mentes 5
mente 6
mentirois 7
mentisse 8
mentant 9

menti M. ie F. 10

Also its Compound.

dementir *to belie.*

Mourir to die.

meurs, rs, rt,
mourons, ez, meurent 1
mourais 2
mourus 3
mourrai 4
meurs 5
meure 6
mourrois 7
mourusse 8
mourant 9
mort M. te F. 10

Offrir to offer.

Vide couvrir to cover.

Ouir to hear.

ois, ois, oit
oyons 1
oyois 2
ouis 3
olrai 4
oye 5
olrois 6
ouisse 7
oyant 8
oui M. ouïe F. 10

Partir

Pa

pars,
parto
parto
partie
partin
pars,
parte
partin
partin
parta
parti

A
comp
depar
repar

Se re

je m
tu te
il se
nous
vous
ils, e
reper
reper
reper
reper
qu'il
reper
reper
qu'il

Partir to depart.

pars, s, t	
partons	1
partois	2
partis	3
partirai	4
pars, te	5
parte	6
partirois	7
partisse	8
partant	9
parti M. ie F.	10

Also its Compounds.

compartir
departir
repartir

Se repentir to repent.

je me repens	
tu te repens	
il se repent	
nous nous repentons	1
vous vous repentez	2
ils, elles se repentent	3
repentois	4
repentis	5
repentirai	6
repens toi	7
qu'il se repente	8
repentons nous	9
repentez vous	10
qu'ils se repentent	

repente	6
repentirois	7
repentisse	8
repentant	9
repenti M. ie F.	10

**Sentir to smelt,
to feel.**

sens, ns, nt	
sentons :	1
sentois	2
sentis	3
sentirai	4
sens, te	5
sente	6
sentirois	7
sentisse	8
sentant	9
senti M. ie F.	10

Also its Compounds.

consentir to consent
ressentir to resent.

Servir to serve.

sers, s, t	
servons	1
servois	2
servis	3
servirai	4
sers, ve	5
serve	6
servirois	7
X 3	
servisse	

servisse	8	tiendrois	7
servant	9	tinssse, es, tint	8
servi M. ie F.	10	tenant	9
		tenu M. uë F.	10

Also its Compound.

asservir

Also its Compounds.

attenir
contenir
retenir
soutenir
obtenir

Sortir to go out.

fors, s, t	
sortons	1
sortois	2
sortis	3
sortirai	4
fors, te	5
sorte	6
fortirois	7
fortissse	8
fortant	9
forti M. ie F.	10

Also its Compounds.

assortir to furnish
ressortir to go out again.

Tenir to hold.

tiens, ns, nt	
tenons, ez, tiennent	1
tenois	2
tins, ins, int	3
tinmes, tintes, tinrent	4
tiendray	5
tiens, ne	6
tienne	7

Venir to come.

viens, ns, nt	
venons, ez, viennent	1
venois	2
vins, vins, vint	3
vinmes, vintes, vinrent	4
viendrai	5
viens, ne	6
vienne	7
viendrois	8
vinssse, es, vint	9
venant	10
venu M. uë F.	

Also its Compounds.

avénir
convenir
contrevenir
devenir
revenir
souvenir
subvenir

Vetir

Vetir to wear.

vêts, ts, t		vête	6
vêtons	1	vêtirois	7
vêtois	2	vêtisse	8
vêtis	3	vêtant	9
vêtiray	4	vêtu M. uë F.	10
vêts, te	5	<i>Also its Compounds.</i>	
		devetir to strip	
		revetir to dress.	

Irregular Verbs in O I R.

S'affoir to sit down.

A Verb Reciprocal,

vide Chap. 4. Rule 1.

m'affois, ois, oit		aye, ait	5
affoyons	1	aye	6
affoyois	2	ayons	
affis	3	aurois	7
affirai	4	eusse	8
affois, ie	5	ayant	9
affole	6	eu M. eue F.	10
affolerois	7		
affisse	8		
affolant	9		
affis M. se F.	10		

Choir to fall.

chois, ois, oit	
choyons	1
choyois	2
cheus	3
choeray	4
choye	5
choerols	6
cheusse	7
choyant	8
cheu M. ue F.	9
	10

Avoir to have.

ay, as, a	
avons, avez, ont	1
avais	2
eus	3
aurai	4

Also its Compounds.

dechoir to decay

echoir to fall

Falloir

Falloir to be needful.

A Verb Impersonal.

Vide Page 229.

Mouvoir to move.

meus, eus, eut	
mouvons, ez, meuvent	1
mouvois	2
mus	3
mouvray	4
meus, ve	5
meuve	6
mouvrois	7
musse	8
mouvant	9
meu or mu M. uë F.	10

Pleuvoir to rain.

A Verb Impersonal.

pleut	1
pleuvoit	2
plut	3
pleuvra	4
pleuve	5
pleuvroit	6
pleuvant	7
plu	8

Pouvoir to be able.

puis, peux, peut	
pouvons, ez, peuvent	1

pouvois	2
pus	3
pourray	4
puisse	6
pourrois	7
pusse	8
pouvant	9
pu	10

Savoir to know.

fais, s, t	
savons	1
savois	2
seus	3
saurai	4
fais, fache	5
fache	6
saurois	7
seusse	8
sachant	9
seu M. scuë F.	10

Voir to see.

vois, s, t	
voyons	1
voyois	2
vis	3
verrai	4
vois, voye	5
voye	6
verrois	7
viffe	8
voyant	9
veu M. uë F.	10

Valoir

Val

vau
valor
valoi
valus
vaud
valle
vaud
valuf
valan
valu

Bo

bois,
beuvo
beuvo
bus
boiray
bois,
boive
boiroi
buste
beuvar
beu or

Cone

conclu
conclu
conclu
conclu
conclu

Valoir to be worth.

vaus, s, t	
valons	1
valois	2
valus	3
vaudrai	4
valle	5 6
vaudrois	7
valusse	8
valant	9
valu	10

Vouloir to will.

veux, x, t	
voulons, ez, veulent	1
voulois	2
voulus	3
voudrai	4
vueille	6
voudrois	7
voulusse	8
voulant	9
voulu	10

Irregular Verbs in R E.

Boire to drink.

bois, s, t	
beuvons, ez, boivent	1
beuvis	2
bus	3
boiray	4
bois, ve	5
boive	6
boirois	7
buste	8
beuvant	9
beu or bu M. buë F.	10

conclue	5 6
conclurois	7
conclusse	8
concluant	9
conclu M. uë F.	10

Conduire to conduct.

conduis, s, t	
conduisons	1
conduisois	2
conduisis	3
conduiray	4
conduis	5
conduise	6
conduirois	7
conduisiste	8
conduisant	9
conduit M. te F.	10

Conclure to conclude.

conclus, s, t	
concluons	1
concluois	2
conclus	3
concluray	4

In

In like manner.

cuire *to bake*

luire *to shine*

nuire *to hurt*

Connoitre to know.

connois, s, t	
connoissons	1
connoissais	2
connus	3
connoitrai	4
connois	5
connoisse	6
connoitrois	7
connusse	8
connoissant	9
connu M. uë F.	10

In like manner.

croitre *to grow*

paroître *to appear, &c.*

Coudre to sew.

cous, s, t	
cousons	1
cousais	2
cousus	3
coudrai	4
cous	5
couse	6
coudrois	7
coususse	8

cousant	9
cousu M. uë F.	10

Craindre to fear.

crains, s, t	
craignons	1
craignois	2
craignis	3
craindrai	4
crains, ne	5
craigne	6
craindrois	7
craignisse	8
craignant	9
craint M. te F.	10

In like manner.

eteindre *to put out*

Croire to believe.

croi, s, t	
croyons	1
croyois	2
crus	3
croirai	4
crois, ye	5
croye	6
croirois	7
crusse	8
croyant	9
creu M. ernë F.	10

Dire,

Dire to say, tell.

dis, is, it	
difons, dites, disent	1
difois	2
dis	3
dirai	4
dis	5
dise	6
dirois	7
disse	8
difant	9
dit M. te F.	10

In like manner.

contredire to contradict
redire to return
and other Compounds.

Etre to be.

Vide Page 50.

Ecrire to write.

ecris, is, it	
ecrivons, ez, ecrivent	1
ecrivois	2
ecrivis	3
ecriray	4
ecris, ve	5
ecrive	6
ecrirois	7
ecrivisse	8
ecrivant	9
ecrit M. te F.	10

In like manner.

decrire to draw
recrire to write again
souscrire to subscribe

Faire to do, to make.

fais, s, t	
faisons, faites, font	1
faisois	2
fis	3
ferai	4
fais, fasse,	
faisons, faites, fassent	5
fasse	6
fairois	7
fisse	8
faisant	9
fait M. te F.	10

In like manner,

Its Compounds.

defaire to undo
refaire to do again
parfaire to perfect
bien-faire to do one's duty

Lire to read.

lis, s, t	
lisons	1
lisois	2
lus	3
lirai	4
lis	5
lise	6

lire, lire, lire,

lirois	7
luffe	8
lifant	9
lu M. uë F.	10

Mettre to put.

mets, s, t	
mettons, cz, mettent	1
mettois	2
mis	3
mettrai	4
mets, te	5
mette	6
mettrois	7
miſſe	8
mettant	9
mis M. ſe F.	10

In like manner.

*battre to beat
and their Compounds.*

Moudre to grind.

mous, s, t	
moudons	1
moudois	2
moulus	3
moudrai	4
mous, de	5
moude	6
moudrois	7
mouluffe	8
moudant	9
moulu M. uë F.	10

Naitre to be born.

nais, s, t	
naiffons	1
naiffois	2
naquis	3
naitrai	4
nais, ſe	5
naiffè	6
naitrois	7
naquiſſe	8
naiffant	9
né M. née F.	10

*Also its Compound.
renaitre to renew.*

Oindre to anoint.

oins, s, t	
oignons	1
oignois	2
oignis	3
oignrai	4
oins, ne	5
oigne	6
oignrois	7
oigniffè	8
oignant	9
eint M. te F.	10

Plaire to please.

plais, s, t	
plaifons	1
plaifois	2
	plus

plus	3
plairai	4
plais, se	5
plaife	6
plairois	7
plusse	8
plaisant	9
plu M. uë F.	10

I am pleased, it pleaseth me
il me plait.

thou art pleased,
it pleaseth thee

il te plait.

he, she, is pleased,
it pleaseth him, her

il lui plait.

we are pleased, it pleases us
il nous plait.

you are pleased, you please
il vous plait.

they are pleased,
it pleases them

il leur plait.

And the rest of the
Tenses in like manner.

plaisoit	2
plut	3
plaira	4
il plaife	6
plairoit	7
plût	8

Do you please?
vous plait il ?

do they please?
leur plait il ?
does he, she please?
lui plait il, elle ?

Prendre to take.

And its derived.

prens, s, t	
prenons	1
prenois	2
pris	3
prendray	4
prens, ne	5
prenne	6
prendrois	7
prisse	8
prenant	9
pris M. se F.	10

Rendre to render.

rens, s, d	
rendons	1
rendois	2
rendis	3
rendray	4
rens, de	5
rende	6
rendrois	7
rendisse	8
rendant	9
rendu M. uë F.	10

Y

In

In like manner.

attendre *to expect*
entendre *to understand*
fendre *to cleave*
pendre *to hang*
perdre *to lose*

and their Compounds.

Repondre
to answer.

réponds, ds, d	
répondons	1
répondois	2
répondis	3
répondrai	4
répons, de	5
réponde	6
répondrais	7
répondisse	8
répondant	9
répondu M. uë F.	10

and its Compounds.

Resoudre *to resolve.*

résous, s, t	
résolvons	1
résolvois	2
résolus	3
résoudray	4
résous, ve	5
résolve	6

resoudrois	7
resolusse	8
resolvant	9
resolu M. uë F.	10

Rire *to laugh.*

ris, s, t	
riens	1
riols	2
ris	3
riray	4
ria, rie	5
rie	6
rirois	7
risse	8
riant	9
ri M. le P.	10

Rompre *to break.*

romps, s, p	
rompons	1
rompols	2
rompis	3
rompray	4
romps, e	5
rompe	6
romprois	7
rompisse	8
rompant	9
rompu M. uë F.	10

and its Compounds.

Suivre



An INDEX to the RULES. 247

Suivre to follow.

And its derived.

fuis, s, t	
suivons	1
suivois	2
suivis	3
suivray	4
fuis, ve	5
suive	6
suivrois	7
suivisse	8
suivant	9
suivi M. le F.	10

Vivre to live.

vis, s, t

vivons	1
vivois	2
vêcus	3
vivrai	4
vis	5
vive	6
vivrois	7
vecusse	8
vivant	9
vêcu M. uë F.	10

There to be, y avoir.

Vide Page 57, seq.

An INDEX to the RULES.

A or *an* before parts of
time, measures, &c.
c. 1. r. 6.

A or *an* after *so*, &c. c. 5.
r. 10.

Any, before nouns, c. 1. r. 10.

Any, with verbs, c. 6. r. 3.

Adverbs of quantity, c. 1.
r. 15.

Adjectives of good and bad
qualities, c. 1. r. 16.

— of colour, na-
tions, &c. c. 1. r. 17.

At, before substantives, c.
1. r. 19.

At, before pronouns and

proper names, c. 1. r. 22.

At, before *night*, c. 1. r. 23.

At noon, *ibid*.

At, i. e. *before*, *by*, c. 1. r. 24.

Apostroph'd /, c. 3. r. 5.

Apostroph'd /, c. 3. r. 15.

Am, and its tenses before *hot*,
cold, *hungry*, &c. c. 4. r. 9.

Am, before a participle in
ing, c. 4. r. 10.

Am, before an infinitive,
c. 4. r. 11.

At home, at his house, &c.
c. 5. r. 8.

As, *as*, in a sentence, c. 5.
r. 9.

248 *An INDEX to the RULES.*

As much as, c. 5. r. 9.
As many as, ibid.
About, before *clock*, c. 5.
 r. 21, 22.
About, round *about*, c. 5.
 r. 23.
About, c. 5. r. 24, 25, 26,
 27.
Ago, c. 5. r. 18.
Above, c. 6. r. 1.
To ask, c. 6. r. 2.
At it, *at them*, *from it*, &c.
 c. 6. r. 3, &c.
To bring, c. 4. r. 45.
But, c. 5. r. 7.
Better, c. 5. r. 16.
Before, c. 5. r. 19.
By it, *by them*, *in it*, &c.
 c. 6. r. 4, &c.
To cause, c. 4. r. 22.
Clock, c. 5. r. 32.
Can, *could*, c. 6. r. 16.
Do, *does*, *did*, c. 3. r. 4.
Definite tense, c. 4. r. 15.
To desire, c. 4. r. 23.
To do, c. 4. r. 24.
To doubt, c. 5. r. 5.
To eat, c. 4. r. 25.
Enough, c. 5. r. 34.
From, before *substantives*,
 c. 1. r. 10.
From, before *pronouns* and
 proper names, c. 1. r. 18.
To be far, c. 4. r. 26.
To fear, *for fear*, c. 5. r. 5.
For, *for the*, c. 6. r. 5.
Got, c. 4. r. 27.
Good, *good for nothing*, c. 5.
 r. 30.

He who, *she who*, *him whom*,
 her whom, &c. c. 3. r. 14.
He is a, *she is a*, c. 4. r. 6.
Had, c. 6. r. 6.
Had rather, c. 4. r. 28.
Help it, c. 4. r. 29.
Home, *house*, c. 5. r. 8.
How old, c. 5. r. 35.
How much, *how many*, c. 5.
 r. 36.
How long, c. 5. r. 37.
How, *how now*, *how can*, ib.
In the, before *parts of time*,
 c. 1. r. 7.
In the, after *degrees of com-*
 parison, c. 1. r. 12.
To enjoy, c. 1. r. 13.
In the, *into the*, c. 1. r. 20.
I, table of *pronouns*, c. 3.
 r. 19.
It, table of *pronouns*, r. 6.
It with am, ibid.
It is, *it was*, &c. c. 4. r. 5.
It is, before *weather*, c. 4.
 r. 8.
Indefinite tense, c. 4. r. 16.
In, before a *participle in*
 ing, c. 4. r. 21.
Is it, *it is*, after *how long*,
 c. 4. r. 43.
Just now, c. 5. r. 14.
In vain, c. 5. r. 15.
In, *into*, c. 5. r. 28.
If, c. 5. r. 29.
Infinitives passive, c. 6. r. 7.
To know, c. 4. r. 33.
To like, c. 4. r. 41.
To live, c. 4. r. 42.
Long, c. 5. r. 17.

Little,

An INDEX to the RULES. 249

Little, c. 5. r. 42.
Let, c. 6. r. 9.
Let us, c. 6. r. 8.
May, c. 4. r. 12.
Might, c. 4. r. 14.
Must, c. 4. r. 30.
Much, c. 5. r. 39.
My, thy, his, her, &c. before
a member of the body,
or the word *mind*, c. 4.
r. 2.
Nouns take an article, c. 1.
r. 1.
Nouns of dignity and office,
c. 1. r. 4, 5.
Names of rivers, mountains,
kingdoms, c. 1. r. 3.
Numbers, c. 1. r. 25.
Noun repeated, c. 3. r. 16.
Noun in a question, c. 4.
r. 34.
Not, alone, c. 5. r. 2.
Negatives, *not, nothing, no-
ver, none, no body, little,
&c.* c. 5. r. 1.
Negative, begins a sentence,
c. 5. r. 3.
Negatives before the Infini-
tive Mood, c. 5. r. 4.
None, c. 5. r. 40.
New, c. 5. r. 41.
Name, c. 6. r. 20.
Of, before substantives, c.
1. r. 10.
Of, before nouns, pronouns
and proper names, c. 1. r. 18.
Of, from whom, c. 3. r. 17.
Of whom, whose, c. 3. r. 18.
On, on the, c. 6. r. 10.

Participle ending in *ing*,
c. 1. r. 9.
Participle common, with
have, am, c. 3. r. 7.
———— after a noun,
or *who, &c.* c. 3. r. 8.
Participle in *ing*, and Parti-
ciple common, after verbs,
c. 4. r. 20.
Pronouns absolute, c. 2. r. 1.
Pronouns possessive, *vide the
Table of Pronouns*, r. 11.
Pronouns personal, *vide the
Table of Pronouns*.
Pronouns personal, before
the verb, c. 3. r. 1.
———— after the verb,
c. 3. r. 2, 3,
———— in a question,
c. 3. r. 6.
Pronoun *y*, c. 3. r. 16.
— c. 6. r. 4.
— *en*, c. 3. r. 16.
— c. 6. r. 3.
Passive voice avoided, c. 4.
r. 3.
Is pledge, c. 4. r. 44.
People, c. 5. r. 13.
Prepositions, c. 5. r. 19.
Reciprocal verbs, c. 1. r.
13. — c. 4. r. 1.
To remember, c. 4. r. 31.
Substantives take an article,
c. 1. r. 2.
Some, before subst. c. 1. r. 10.
Some, before verbs, c. 6. r. 19.
Some, after verbs, c. 6. r. 3.
She who, her whom, c. 3. r. 14.
Y 3 *Should,*

250 INDEX to the RULES.

Should, c. 4. r. 13.
Shall or will, c. 4. r. 39.
So much as, c. 5. r. 9.
So many as, *ibid.*
So, c. 5. r. 10.
So that, so as, *ibid.*
So before a or an, c. 5. r. 11.
Since, c. 5. r. 20.
Seeing that, *ibid.*
Servant, c. 6. r. 18.
Signs of tenses, c. 6. r. 11.
The, not put before pronouns, c. 1. r. 8.
To thank for, c. 1. r. 13.
To before subst. c. 1. r. 19.
To before kingdoms and towns, c. 1. r. 21.
To before pronouns and proper names, c. 1. r. 22.
To before night, c. 1. r. 23.
This, that, c. 3. r. 10, 11, 12.
That, in comparison, c. 3. r. 13.
That, relative, *ibid.*
That, beginning a sentence, c. 6. r. 14.
That, between verbs, c. 6. r. 12.
They, c. 3. r. 15.
They whom, they which, those whom, c. 3. r. 14.
There, before a verb, c. 4. r. 4.
They are, c. 4. r. 7.
To, before an infinitive, do, c. 4. r. 17.
— a, c. 4. r. 18.
— pour, c. 4. r. 19.
To before infinitives in ge-

neral, *ibid.*
Than, c. 5. r. 6.
Time, c. 5. r. 12.
Too much, too many, c. 6. r. 17.
This day sen'night, &c. c. 5. r. 32.
Thence, with verbs, c. 6. r. 3.
Then, c. 6. r. 13.
Thither, therein, thereunto, thence, c. 3. r. 16—c. 6. r. 4.
Verb and noun, in Latin, c. 1. r. 1, 14.
To use, c. 4. r. 35.
Unless, c. 5. r. 5.
Very, c. 5. r. 31.
Verbs of the Infin. Mood, c. 6. r. 7.
Verb repeated, c. 6. r. 11.
Verbs ending in a or e, c. 3. r. 5.
Verb reciprocal, c. 4. r. 1, 3.
With, with the, c. 1. r. 11.
What, which, c. 3. r. 9.
To wish, c. 4. r. 32.
To want, for want, c. 4. r. 36.
To walk, c. 4. r. 37.
To wait on, c. 4. r. 38.
Will or shall, c. 4. r. 39.
To will, c. 4. r. 40.
Whole, c. 5. r. 38.
Which, with which, those, whereof, c. 3. r. 17.
Will have, c. 6. r. 15.
Whose, of whom, to whom, c. 3. r. 18.
Would, c. 6. r. 21.



F I N I S.